

# 106

**Letting November 6, 2020**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 61G12  
DUPAGE County  
Section 14-00259-05-CH  
Route FAU 1467 (31st Street)  
Project NE8Q-530 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. November 6, 2020 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61G12  
DUPAGE County  
Section 14-00259-05-CH  
Project NE8Q-530 ()  
Route FAU 1467 (31st Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Intersection Widening, milling and resurfacing, and the upgrade of existing signalized intersection on 31st Street from Meyers Road to York Road in Oak Brook.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Acting Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2020

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-20)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
106 Control of Materials .....	1
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	2
109 Measurement and Payment .....	3
205 Embankment .....	4
403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	5
404 Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing .....	6
405 Cape Seal .....	17
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	27
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	28
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	30
442 Pavement Patching .....	31
502 Excavation for Structures .....	32
503 Concrete Structures .....	35
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	38
506 Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures .....	39
522 Retaining Walls .....	40
542 Pipe Culverts .....	41
586 Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	42
602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction .....	44
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures .....	45
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	46
631 Traffic Barrier Terminals .....	49
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	50
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	51
704 Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	53
780 Pavement Striping .....	55
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	56
888 Pedestrian Push-Button.....	57
1001 Cement .....	58
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	59
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	60
1006 Metals .....	63
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	65
1043 Adjusting Rings .....	67
1050 Poured Joint Sealers .....	69
1069 Pole and Tower .....	71
1077 Post and Foundation .....	72
1096 Pavement Markers .....	73
1101 General Equipment .....	74
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	75
1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	77
1105 Pavement Marking Equipment .....	79
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	81

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>			<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	83
2	X	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	86
3	X	EEO .....	87
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	97
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	102
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	108
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	109
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	110
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	111
10	X	Construction Layout Stakes .....	114
11		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	117
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	119
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	123
14	X	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	125
15		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	126
16		Polymer Concrete .....	128
17		PVC Pipeliner .....	130
18		Bicycle Racks .....	131
19		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	133
20		Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	135
21		Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	136
22		English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	137
23		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	138
24		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	139
25	X	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	147
26		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	163
27		Reserved .....	165
28		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....	166
29		Reserved .....	172
30		Reserved .....	173
31		Reserved .....	174
32		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	175
33		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	176
34		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	179
35		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	183
36		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	186

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS1	Reserved .....	189
LRS2	Furnished Excavation .....	190
LRS3	X Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	191
LRS4	Flaggers in Work Zones .....	192
LRS5	Contract Claims .....	193
LRS6	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	194
LRS7	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	200
LRS8	Reserved .....	206
LRS9	Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	207
LRS10	Reserved .....	208
LRS11	Employment Practices .....	209
LRS12	Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	211
LRS13	Selection of Labor .....	213
LRS14	Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	214
LRS15	Partial Payments .....	217
LRS16	Protests on Local Lettings .....	218
LRS17	Substance Abuse Prevention Program .....	219
LRS18	Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	220

**INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

LOCATION OF WORK ..... 1

DESCRIPTION OF WORK ..... 1

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE / GRANULAR SUBBASE (DUPAGE) ..... 1

AGGREGATE SHOULDERS (DUPAGE)..... 1

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, 16" (DUPAGE) ..... 1

AVAILABLE REPORTS (DUPAGE)..... 3

CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, VALVE VAULT  
    CONSTRUCTION, ADJUSTMENT AND RECONSTRUCTION (DUPAGE) ..... 4

CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT (DUPAGE) ..... 5

CORRUGATED MEDIAN REMOVAL (DUPAGE)..... 5

COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND  
    REPLACEMENT (DUPAGE)..... 5

DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE ADJUSTED AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURE  
    TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (DUPAGE)..... 6

EARTH AND ROCK EXCAVATION (DUPAGE)..... 7

FRAMES, GRATES AND MEDIAN INLETS (DUPAGE) ..... 7

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (DUPAGE) ..... 7

HOT-MIX-ASPHALT – ECHELON PAVING (DUPAGE) ..... 7

HOT-MIX ASPHALT STABILIZATION 6" AT STEEL PLATE BEAM  
    GUARDRAIL (DUPAGE) ..... 8

MANHOLE, TYPE A (SPECIAL) (DUPAGE)..... 8

PAVEMENT MARKING EQUIPMENT (DUPAGE)..... 9

PIPE DRAINS, UNDERDRAINS AND FRENCH DRAINS (DUPAGE) ..... 9

PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS (DUPAGE)..... 9

RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (DUPAGE)..... 9

REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT AND APPURTENANCES (DUPAGE) ..... 10

REPAIR AND PREPARATION OF BASE COURSE (DUPAGE)..... 10

SAG FRAME AND LID (DUPAGE) ..... 10

SEEDING (DUPAGE)..... 11

STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL (DUPAGE)..... 11

STORM SEWERS (DUPAGE)..... 11

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (DUPAGE) ..... 11

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (DUPAGE) ..... 11

TEMPORARY STONE (DUPAGE) ..... 12

TEST HOLE (DUPAGE) ..... 12

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (DUPAGE) ..... 12

TRENCH BACKFILL (DUPAGE) ..... 13

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKING (DUPAGE) ..... 13

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D1)..... 14

EMBANKMENT II (D1) ..... 16

FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1) ..... 17

GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D1) ..... 20

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)..... 21

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1) ..... 31

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1) ..... 31

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D1) ..... 31

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)..... 41

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D1) ..... 47

BIKE PATH REMOVAL .....	48
CALENDAR DAY RESTRICTIONS .....	48
CLEARING OF BUSHES, HEDGES AND TREES UNDER SIX (6) INCHES.....	49
ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A .....	49
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL).....	49
HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED .....	50
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.....	50
LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTONS .....	50
MAILBOXES.....	50
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 5 INCH .....	50
PRESERVATION OF EXISTING BRICK PAVERS .....	51
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES .....	51
RESETTING SURVEY MONUMENTS .....	52
RIVER ROCK .....	53
TEMPORARY RAMP .....	53
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION – ARTERIALS.....	53
<b>ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
DUPAGE COUNTY DOT TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (DUPAGE).....	54
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (DUPAGE).....	69
CELLULAR MODEM (DUPAGE) .....	71
CONCRETE FOUNDATION (DUPAGE).....	72
ELECTRIC CABLE (DUPAGE).....	73
ELECTRIC METER (DUPAGE) .....	73
FIBER OPTIC CABLE (DUPAGE) .....	74
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL (DUPAGE).....	75



LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH (DUPAGE)..... 77

LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN (DUPAGE) ..... 78

LUMINAIRE, LED, SPECIAL (DUPAGE)..... 79

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (DUPAGE) ..... 85

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (DUPAGE) ..... 87

PROGRAM ITS EQUIPMENT (DUPAGE) ..... 88

RADAR DETECTION SYSTEM (DUPAGE)..... 88

REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (DUPAGE) ..... 90

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (DUPAGE) ..... 91

STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE / STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM  
ASSEMBLY AND POLE (DUPAGE) ..... 92

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (DUPAGE)..... 93

TERMINAL SERVER (DUPAGE) ..... 93

VENDOR REPRESENTATION (DUPAGE) ..... 93

VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SPECIAL (DUPAGE) ..... 94

WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT (DUPAGE)..... 95

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1) ..... 96

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (D1)..... 108

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (D1)..... 108

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, PEDESTRIAN POST (D1) ..... 109

DETECTOR LOOP (D1) ..... 109

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM (D1) ..... 111

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE,  
NO. 20 3/C (D1)..... 112

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE (D1) ..... 112

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (D1).....	113
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS (D1).....	115
HANDHOLES (D1) .....	116
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (D1) .....	117
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD (D1).....	120
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (D1).....	123
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET (D1).....	123
OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM (D1) .....	124
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST (D1) .....	127
RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM (D1).....	129
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) (D1) .....	129
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (D1).....	132
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (D1).....	139
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE (D1).....	140
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (D1).....	140
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS (D1).....	141
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL (D1).....	142
CONDUIT SPLICE .....	145
CONFIRMATION BEACON.....	146
ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, STREET NAME SIGN, NO 14 3C, TYPE SOOW.....	146
FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION .....	147
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET, SPECIAL.....	147
REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE .....	148
UPGRADE EXISTING CONTROLLER TO NTCIP SPECIAL.....	148

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

SPECIAL PROVISION..... 149

**LOCAL ROADS SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE ..... 151

**SWPPP / IEPA NOI**

BDE 2342, SWPPP ..... 152

IEPA NOI..... 166

**PESA / PSI**

LPC-663 (Non-State ROW) – SGB-01 ..... 169

LPC-663 (Non-State ROW) – SGB-05..... 172

LPC-663 (State ROW) – All Locations ..... 175

**UTILITY RESTRICTIONS**

BP PIPELINES ..... 177

BUCKEYE PIPELINES..... 182

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	April 1, 2020
80274		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173	209	X Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80246		Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	
80241		Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80425		Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	
80384	211	X Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
80311		Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80277		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80261	215	X Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80387		Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	Nov. 1, 2017	
80029	218	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Mar. 2, 2019
80402	228	X Disposal Fees	Nov. 1, 2018	
80378		Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2018
80405		Elastomeric Bearings	Jan. 1, 2019	
80421		Electric Service Installation	Jan. 1, 2020	
80415	230	X Emulsified Asphalts	Aug. 1, 2019	
80423	233	X Engineer's Field Office Laboratory	Jan. 1, 2020	
80388	236	X Equipment Parking and Storage	Nov. 1, 2017	
80229	237	X Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80417	240	X Geotechnical Fabric for Pipe Underdrains and French Drains	Nov. 1, 2019	
80420		Geotextile Retaining Walls	Nov. 1, 2019	
* 80304		Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2020
* 80422		High Tension Cable Median Barrier Reflectors	Jan. 1, 2020	Nov. 1, 2020
80416		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Binder and Surface Course	July 2, 2019	Nov. 1, 2019
80398	242	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Aug. 1, 2018	Nov. 1, 2019
80406		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production (Modified for I-FIT Data Collection)	Jan. 1, 2019	Jan. 2, 2020
80347		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	July 2, 2019
80383		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	July 2, 2019
80411		Luminaires, LED	April 1, 2019	
80393	246	X Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops	Jan. 1, 2018	Mar. 1, 2019
80045		Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
* 80418		Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Nov. 1, 2019	Nov. 1, 2020
80424		Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing	Jan. 1, 2020	
80428	248	X Mobilization	April 1, 2020	
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80412		Obstruction Warning Luminaires, LED	Aug. 1, 2019	
80349		Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80371	249	X Pavement Marking Removal	July 1, 2016	
80389	250	X Portland Cement Concrete	Nov. 1, 2017	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80430	251	X Portland Cement Concrete – Haul Time	July 1, 2020	
80359		Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Nov. 1, 2019
80431		Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Patching	July 1, 2020	
80432	252	X Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Placement	July 1, 2020	
80300		Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
34261		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80306		Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 2, 2020
80407	253	X Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2019	Jan. 1, 2020
80419	264	X Silt Fence, Inlet Filters, Ground Stabilization and Riprap Filter Fabric	Nov. 1, 2019	April 1, 2020
80395		Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
80340		Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
80127	270	X Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Aug. 1, 2017
80408	273	X Steel Plate Beam Guardrail Manufacturing	Jan. 1, 2019	
80413		Structural Timber	Aug. 1, 2019	
80397	274	X Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	275	X Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80317		Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	Aug. 1, 2019
80298	276	X Temporary Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
80403		Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Nov. 1, 2018	
80409	279	X Traffic Control Devices – Cones	Jan. 1, 2019	
80410		Traffic Spotters	Jan. 1, 2019	
20338	280	X Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318		Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2018
80429		Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	
80288	283	X Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80302	285	X Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
80414		Wood Fence Sight Screen	Aug. 1, 2019	April 1, 2020
80427	286	X Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	
80071	288	X Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2020 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location(s)</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80404	Coarse Aggregate Quality for Micro-Surfacing and Cape Seals	Article 1004.01(b)	Jan. 1, 2019	
80392	Lights on Barricades	Articles 701.16, 701.17(c)(2) & 603.07	Jan. 1, 2018	
80336	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	Check Sheet #36	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80400	Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Article 1077.03(b)	Aug. 1, 2018	
80394	Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts	Articles 542.07(c) and 542.11	Jan. 1, 2018	April 1, 2018
80390	Payments to Subcontractors	Article 109.11	Nov. 2, 2017	

The following special provisions have been deleted from use.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80328	Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following special provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction” adopted April 1, 2016, hereinafter referred to as the “Standard Specifications”, the latest edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways”, the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, 7<sup>th</sup> Edition”, the “Manual of Test Procedures for Materials” in effect on the date of invitation for bids and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the check sheet, included herein, which apply to and govern the construction of FAU 1467 (CH 34/ 31<sup>st</sup> Street), Section 14-00259-05-CH, Project No. NE80-(530), Job No. C-91-079-15, Contract No. 61G12, in DuPage County, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF WORK**

The project is located along FAU 1467 (CH 34/ 31<sup>st</sup> Street) from Meyers Road to York Road in the Village of Oak Brook, DuPage County.

The net and gross length of the project measures approximately 16,333 feet (3.093 miles) and 16,771 feet (3.176 miles), respectively.

**DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

The work consists of milling and resurfacing, intersection widening, the addition of ADA sidewalk ramps, upgrade of existing signalized intersections to accommodate accessible pedestrian signals, earth excavation, erosion control, sodding, pavement patching, temporary traffic signals, curb removal, traffic control, and construction layout. This improvement shall include incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown in the plans and described herein.

**AGGREGATE BASE COURSE / GRANULAR SUBBASE (DuPage)**

Article 351.02 Materials. The materials for Aggregate Base Course shall be restricted to crushed CA-6.

**AGGREGATE SHOULDERS (DuPage)**

Article 481.02 Materials. The materials for Aggregate Shoulders shall be restricted to crushed CA-6.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, 16" (DuPage)**

Description. **This spec addresses the 16” aggregate subgrade improvements along 31<sup>st</sup> Street.** This work shall be done in accordance with Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall conform to Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent</u>
*6" (150 mm)	<u>Passing</u>
*4" (100 mm)	97 +/- 3
2" (50 mm)	90 +/- 10
#200 (75 µm)	45 +/- 25
	5 +/- 5

2. Gravel, Crushed Gravel, and Pit Run Gravel

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent</u>
*6" (150 mm)	<u>Passing</u>
*4" (100 mm)	97 +/- 3
2" (50 mm)	90 +/- 10
#4 (4.75 mm)	55 +/- 25
#200 (75 µm)	30 +/- 20
	5 +/- 5

3. Crushed Concrete with Bituminous Materials \*\*

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent</u>
*6" (150 mm)	<u>Passing</u>
*4" (100 mm)	97 +/- 3
2" (50 mm)	90 +/- 10
#4 (4.75 mm)	45 +/- 25
#200 (75 µm)	20 +/- 20
	5 +/- 5

\*\* The bituminous material shall be separated and mechanically blended with the crushed concrete, so the bituminous material does not exceed 40% of the final product. The top size of the bituminous material in the final product shall be less than 4 inches (100 mm).

The Aggregate Subgrade shall be placed in two (2) courses consisting of a 12 inch (300 mm) nominal thickness lower course and a 4 inch (100 mm) nominal thickness top course of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA-6.

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) meeting the requirements of Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications and having 100% passing the 3-inch (75 mm) sieve and well-graded down through fines may also be used as capping aggregate. A vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications shall be used to roll each lift of material to obtain the desired keying or interlock and necessary compaction. The Engineer will verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

When a recommended remedial treatment for unstable subgrades is included in the contract, the lower course of Aggregate Subgrade may be placed simultaneously with the material for Porous Granular Embankment, Special when the total depth to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less.

Method of Measurement.

- (a) Contract Quantities. Contract quantities will be in accordance with Article 202.07 of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Measured Quantities. Aggregate Subgrade shall be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, 16" (400 mm) which price shall include all equipment, labor and materials (including the capping aggregate) necessary to complete the work as specified.

**AVAILABLE REPORTS (DuPage)**

No project specific reports were prepared

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record Structural Plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) –Non-State ROW  
*(Partial Correspondence Provided in Specs)*
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) – State ROW  
*(Partial Correspondence Provided in Specs)*
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) –Non-State ROW  
*(Partial Correspondence Provided in Specs)*
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) – State ROW  
*(Partial Correspondence Provided in Specs)*
- Geotechnical Report, Boring Logs and Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Licensing Agreement between County of DuPage and Forest Preserve District of DuPage County

Those seeking these reports should request access from Dan Nowak  
DuPage County Division of Transportation  
Principal Civil Engineer  
421 N. County Farm Road  
Wheaton, IL 60187-2553  
(630) 407-6900

[Daniel.Nowak@dupageco.org](mailto:Daniel.Nowak@dupageco.org)



**CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, VALVE VAULT  
CONSTRUCTION, ADJUSTMENT AND RECONSTRUCTION (DuPage)**

Article 602.08 Steps. Omit steps in all structures.

Article 602.09 Wooden Baffles. Baffles are required where shown in the standard drawings. Non-wooden baffles may be substituted with the approval of the Engineer.

Article 602.10 Flat Slab Tops. Flat slab tops shall be provided when the depth, measured between the rim elevation and any invert elevation, is less than six feet.

Article 602.11 Furnishing and Placing Castings. Add the following: "Structures adjusted within the pavement where the pavement is removed to allow for adjustment shall be backfilled with Class SI Concrete or as directed by the Engineer. Structures to be adjusted shall be completed in the outside travel lane and this lane opened to traffic prior to breaking out structures in the adjacent travel lane."

Article 602.16 Basis of Payment. The contract unit price each for Catch Basins, Manholes, Inlets, Drainage Structures or Valve Vaults will not include the cost of furnishing and installing the specified frames and grates, or lids. The cost of furnishing and installing the frames and grates or lids will be paid for at the contract unit price each in accordance with Section 604 of the Standard Specifications. The contract unit price each for Catch Basins to be Reconstructed, Manholes to be Reconstructed, Inlets to be Reconstructed, Drainage Structures to be Reconstructed or Valve Vaults to be Reconstructed shall include the removal and disposal and/or addition of full-diameter structure sections, flat-slab tops, or "cone" sections.

Work completed under these items shall include the removal and disposal of unsuitable adjusting rings, brick, or block down to the top of the original structure and rebuilding the structure using adjusting rings, masonry brick or inlet block and setting the frame with grate or lid to finish grade.

Only Portland cement mortar shall be used.

The existing frames and grates not used in construction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way.

The cost of pavement removal and replacement adjacent to drainage structures adjusted or reconstructed shall be included in the contract unit price for CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES, INLETS, DRAINAGE STRUCTURES OR VALVE VAULTS TO BE ADJUSTED or CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES, INLETS, DRAINAGE STRUCTURES OR VALVE VAULTS TO BE RECONSTRUCTED. The material used to replace the pavement shall be Class SI Concrete unless otherwise directed by the Engineer."

Adjustment or Reconstruction shall include the removal and replacement of all unsuitable two-foot diameter adjusting rings.

Adjustment of domestic water valve boxes (Buffalo Boxes) shall not be paid for separately.

The cost of poured inverts in Manholes and Inlets shall be included in the cost of said structures.

**CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT (DuPage)**

In addition to the requirements of the SPECIAL PROVISION FOR CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT STAKES (Illinois Department of Transportation Check Sheet #10), the Contractor shall establish, monument, and tie all control points used to complete the work as specified (including all PI's, PC's, PT's, and POT's) after construction is complete. The type of monumentation used will be PK nails, iron pipes, RR spikes or as approved by the Engineer.

**CORRUGATED MEDIAN REMOVAL (DuPage)**

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of existing corrugated median, including reinforcement.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for CORRUGATED MEDIAN REMOVAL, measured as removed.

**COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT (DuPage)**

Description: This work shall consist of removal and replacement of the curb or combination concrete curb and gutter as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General: This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 440 and Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, Standard Drawing 606001, Design Standard Drawing BD-24, and as stated herein.

Curb and combination curb and gutter replacement shall match the shape and dimensions of the existing curb and gutter unless otherwise specified. The gutter thickness shall match the pavement thickness with a minimum thickness of 12". The grading and compaction of existing stone sub-base will not be paid for separately, but included in the cost of the item. The repair or replacement of any sidewalk, driveway pavement, or median surface damaged or disturbed in order to complete the work will not be paid for separately but included in the cost of the item. The repair of any landscaping damaged beyond three feet (3 ft) from the back of curb will not be paid for separately, but included in the cost of the item. Any saw cuts necessary to complete the work will not be paid separately but included in the cost of the item. The contractor shall saw cut longitudinally along the joint between the curb and gutter and existing pavement prior to removal.

Framing and base preparation shall be complete a minimum of four (4) working hours prior to the scheduled arrival of concrete to allow time for inspection.

If there is concrete base course, 24" #6 epoxy coated bars shall be placed at 24" centers to tie the curb and gutter to the base course. The bars shall be placed at the midpoint of the base course and a minimum of 3" from the bottom of the curb and gutter. This work will not be paid for separately but included in the cost of the item.

Unsuitable sub-base material shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and replaced either with Sub-Base Granular Material Type B or additional thickness of concrete. These materials and work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of this item.

Hot-mix asphalt surface removal on the existing gutter flag, if encountered, shall be included in the cost of this item.

½" (13) preformed expansion joints shall be used at concrete sidewalks, driveways and medians, and shall be included in the cost of this item.

The locations of curb and gutter removal and replacement will be as shown in the plans and as determined by the Engineer in the field.

Method of Measurement: An estimated length of curb removal and replacement has been shown in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only, and payment shall be based on the measured length of actual curb removal and replacement per FOOT without a change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for CURB REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT or COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT for lengths greater than 10 feet and CURB REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 10 FEET or COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 10 FEET for lengths less than or equal to 10 feet, which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work. Earthwork and subbase work associated with curb or curb and gutter removal and replacement shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit cost of the item.

**DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE ADJUSTED AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (DuPage)**

Description. This work shall consist of the adjustment or reconstruction of manholes, inlets, and catch basins in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. In addition to Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, the following shall apply:

Work completed under these items shall include the removal and disposal of unsuitable adjusting rings, brick, or block down to the top of the original structure and rebuilding the structure using adjusting rings, masonry brick or inlet block and setting the frame with grate or lid to finish grade.

Reconstruction shall also include the removal and disposal and/or addition of full-diameter structure sections, flat-slab tops, or "cone" sections.

Only Portland cement mortar shall be used.

The existing frames and grates not used in construction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way.

The cost of pavement removal and replacement adjacent to drainage structures adjusted or reconstructed shall be included in the contract unit price for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE ADJUSTED or DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE RECONSTRUCTED. The material used to replace the pavement shall be Class SI Concrete unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE ADJUSTED or DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE RECONSTRUCTED.

**EARTH AND ROCK EXCAVATION (DuPage)**

Add the following to Article 202.03:

“Excess material (broken concrete, culvert pipe, surplus material from sewer trenches, etc..) shall not be disposed of within the limits of the Right-Of-Way. It shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to select dump sites and obtain permission and all necessary permits to use such dump sites.”

**FRAMES, GRATES AND MEDIAN INLETS (DuPage)**

Add the following to Article 604.01 Description. Where closed lids are provided, they shall be furnished with 2-inch raised letters cast into the lid reading “RESTRICTOR”, “SANITARY”, “STORM”, or “WATER” as appropriate.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (DuPage)**

Article 406.05 Preparation, Tacking or Priming and Leveling of Brick, Concrete, HMA or Aggregate Bases. The placement of bituminous materials for tack or prime coat shall be in accordance with Section 406 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions and additions:

1. No tack or prime coat material shall be placed between 6:00 A.M. and 9:00 A.M. or between 2:00 P.M. and 6:00 P.M.
2. Prime or tack coat shall not be applied to more than one lane in each direction at a time. Sufficient time shall be allowed for the material to cure before tack or prime material is placed in the adjacent lane.
3. Lanes closed for the placement of tack or prime coat are to be closed using applicable standards for lane closures.
4. Tack or Prime shall not be placed more than 72 hours prior to the start of paving.
5. If traffic cannot be kept off fresh tack or prime material with the above procedures, the Engineer may require the tack or prime be placed in conjunction with the paving operation.

**Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 406.08:**

“Sawcut construction joints shall be provided at the paving limits, paved commercial or private entrances, and at all side roads. The cost shall be included in the contract unit price for the HMA Surface Course.”

**HOT-MIX-ASPHALT – ECHELON PAVING (DuPage)**

Description. This work shall consist of placing hot-mix-asphalt (HMA) surface course by means of an echelon paving operation (also known as the “Concurrent Double-Lane Paving Method”), in which the HMA surface course is placed from the outside edge of pavement to the centerline of pavement (or to the inside edge of pavement where raised median is present). Work shall be according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and relevant project Special Provisions, except as modified herein.

Equipment. The Contractor shall supply two (2) spreading and finishing machines, and two (2) complete sets of rollers. The Contractor shall utilize a sufficient quantity of trucks to deliver HMA material so that the echelon paving operation is not impeded.

Placing. The HMA shall be placed with two (2) spreading and finishing machines, operating concurrently in echelon (side-by-side with one paver slightly leading the other), to the typical section and grade shown on the plans or as established by the engineer.

In no case shall the distance between the two (2) spreading and finishing machines exceed one hundred fifty feet (150') as measured from the rear of the lead paver to the rear of the trailing paver, so as not to permit cooling of the longitudinal joint between the two lanes.

The HMA shall be placed first in the lane nearest the outside curb or shoulder by the lead paver. HMA shall then be placed by the trailing paver between the unconfined edge of the first mat to the centerline of pavement or inside edge of pavement.

**Construction Joints.** The trailing paver shall use a joint matching shoe to match the undisturbed mat laid by the lead paver, when placing the mixture in the adjacent lane. The distance that the screed and end gate of the trailing paver shall extend over the adjacent uncompacted mixture shall be one to two inches (1"-2"). The inside end gate of the trailing paver shall be set at the same level as the bottom of the screed plate on the lead paver. No raking of the joint shall occur. The paving width shall be such that the final pavement markings will be offset from the paving joint at the lane line and/or centerline by a minimum of six inches (6").

**Traffic Control.** Traffic control for this work shall be according to the project special provision, TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN and also meet the following requirements. Flaggers shall be placed at all signalized intersections at which traffic is crossed over to the opposite side of the road. The Contractor shall submit a traffic control plan for each project location for echelon paving. The traffic control plan shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to the echelon paving operation. Changeable Message Signs shall be erected one week prior to echelon paving operations.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit price for HMA SURFACE COURSE, of the type and thickness specified.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT STABILIZATION 6" AT STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL (DuPage)**

**Description.** This work consists of the placement of hot mix asphalt beneath guardrail and terminal sections as shown on the plans.

The hot mix asphalt material shall conform to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications.

The stabilization shall be constructed according to Section 482 and Article 630.06 of the Standard Specifications, and the plan details.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT STABILIZATION 6" AT STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL.

**MANHOLE, TYPE A (SPECIAL) (DuPage)**

**Description.** The work shall consist of constructing manholes with a restrictor system at the locations and per the details in the plans.

**Materials.** The materials shall conform to Section 602.02 of the Standard Specifications. The steel restrictor plate, angles and anchor bolts shall be made of galvanized steel.

**Construction Requirements.** The manhole shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable sections of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE, which price shall include sand cushion, flat slab tops and all excavation and backfilling, except excavation in rock.

**PAVEMENT MARKING EQUIPMENT (DuPage)**

Delete the last sentence of Article 1105.01(b).

**PIPE DRAINS, UNDERDRAINS AND FRENCH DRAINS (DuPage)**

Article 601.02 Materials. The materials used for pipe drains shall be approved by the Engineer.

Article 601.08 Basis of Payment. Revise to read: "Pipe underdrains will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1; or PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2; of the diameter specified, or of the kind of material and diameter specified; or PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 3.

Pipe underdrains (special) will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS (SPECIAL), of the diameter specified.

All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for connecting pipe underdrains into existing drainage structures shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrain."

**PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS (DuPage)**

Article 108.03 Prosecution of the Work. Revise the first sentence of this Article to read, "The Contractor shall not begin the work to be performed under the contract without written authorization from the Engineer to proceed with the work, and shall commence work not later than 10 days after receiving the authorization to proceed."

**RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (DuPage)**

Description. This work shall consist of setting reflective pavement markers in a recessed groove in the pavement. The recessed pavement markers shall be used to supplement other pavement markings, similar to the use of Raised Reflective Pavement Markers.

Materials. The reflective pavement marker shall be listed on the Illinois Department of Transportation approved list of snow plowable raised pavement markers, and be compatible with the reflector holder. The reflector holder shall be a MarkerOne Series R100 reflector holder with 3M: 190 pavement marker lenses. The epoxy used shall be as recommended by the pavement marker manufacturer.

Installation. Orientation of the pavement markers shall be as detailed in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Spacing of the pavement markers shall be at 40' center-to-center or as directed by the Engineer.

A recessed groove shall be cut in the pavement 5.25" wide, 0.9" deep on a 15.5" diameter. An additional 3.5' long groove shall taper from 0" (normal pavement) to 0.3" depth (full-recessed). For 1-way markers heading uphill, uphill grind taper may be omitted.

The recessed area shall be cleaned free of all loose material, and dry before the placement of the pavement marker. All excess material resulting from the construction of the recessed area shall be completely removed from the surface of the roadway by means of vacuum sweeper truck. The pavement marker shall be cemented with epoxy in the center of the 0.9" deep recessed groove.

Inspection. A straight edge shall be placed across the recess to check that the top of the marker is below the pavement. Inspection and acceptance shall be according to Article 781.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER.

**REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT AND APPURTENANCES (DuPage)**

Article 440.07(B) Add the following to first paragraph of this article:

"When not provided as specific pay items, removal of existing aggregate or HMA pavements, including driveways and paths, shall not be measured for payment under Section 440, but shall be considered Earth Excavation and measured according to Article 202.07."

**REPAIR AND PREPARATION OF BASE COURSE (DuPage)**

Article 358.05 Old Bituminous, Brick and Concrete. Revise (a) Repair. to read: "All loose and defective material shall be removed. Defective material to be removed is to include but not be limited to existing "cold patch" material placed at cracks, joints, holes or other locations on the existing pavement. This material shall be routed out of all cracks and joints, and at other locations within the limits of the project as directed by the Engineer, and filled with Mixture for Cracks, Joints and Flangeways."

Delete Article 358.06.

Article 358.07 Basis of Payment. Revise the Basis of Payment to read: "The work in connection with the repair and preparation of bases, except materials, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price for MIXTURE FOR CRACKS, JOINTS AND FLANGEWAYS."

**SAG FRAME AND LID (DuPage)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a behind-the-curb frame and lid at low point locations as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall be done in accordance with Sections 602 and 604 of the Standard Specifications and as shown in the plan details.

Construction Requirements. The sag frame and lid shall be a Neenah Foundry Company R-3305 iron casting. The combination concrete curb and gutter's nominal flag width shall be increased 8 inches (200 mm) over a 10 foot (3 meter) transition length on either side of the sag frame and lid as shown in the plan details.

The station and offset locations shown on the Plans for sag frame and lid structures are nominal dimensions to the edge of pavement only. The Contractor is responsible for calculating the proper location of each storm sewer structure.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CATCH BASINS, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, DUPAGE SAG FRAME AND GRATE.

No extra payment will be allowed for the increased gutter flag width.

**SEEDING (DuPage)**

Article 250.06 Seeding Methods. Seeding, except for Seeding, Class 7, shall be performed between April 1 and June 1 or between August 1 and September 30.

**STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL (DuPage)**

Article 630.05 Posts. Steel posts shall be required with the exception of the wood breakaway posts used for the terminal sections.

**STORM SEWERS (DuPage)**

Article 550.02 Materials. All storm sewer pipe shall be reinforced concrete pipe, unless otherwise noted.

Article 550.06 Laying Sewer Pipe. Extensions to existing storm sewers shall meet either an existing bell or spigot or shall be supplied with a concrete collar or band coupling as approved by the Engineer. The cost of equipment, labor and materials to complete this work shall be included in the contract unit price for the storm sewer installed.

**TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (DuPage)**

Add the following to Article 280.08:

“Erosion control systems replaced due to sediment loading will be paid for at the applicable contract unit prices. Replacement of erosion control systems required due to the Contractor’s action or inaction will not be paid for. The cost of removing sediment from erosion control systems shall be included in the contract unit price for the applicable erosion control item.”

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (DuPage)**

Description. This work shall consist of excavating, furnishing, placing, salvaging, and maintaining temporary pavement during the construction staging of the project. The temporary pavement shall be installed in a manner that meets all applicable standards and specifications.

Materials. The material for this item shall meet the latest standards and specifications for Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder Course, IL 19.0, N50.

Construction and Maintenance. Temporary pavement shall be constructed on existing subgrade at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The thickness of the HMA material shall not be less than 10 inches. The Contractor shall be required to maintain the temporary pavement to the satisfaction of the Engineer during the construction period.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT. The contract unit price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to complete this work as specified including the cost of removing and disposing of the material used for Temporary Pavement.



**TEMPORARY STONE (DuPage)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, salvaging, and maintaining aggregate for temporary roads and approaches as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer may require Temporary Stone to be relocated for use at more than one location.

Materials. The material for this item shall be restricted to CA-1, CA-5, or CA-6.

Maintenance. The Contractor shall be required to maintain the Temporary Stone to the satisfaction of the Engineer during the construction period.

Salvage. The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer or the sequence of operations, salvage for re-use at the same or other locations within the limits of construction, previously placed Temporary Stone.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS. The contract unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials necessary to complete this work as specified including the cost of removing and disposing of the material used for Aggregate for Temporary Access.

**TEST HOLE (DuPage)**

Description. This item shall consist of excavation for the purpose of locating existing utilities at locations where conflict is possible with the proposed construction.

Construction Requirements. Test holes shall be dug at locations authorized by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the utility concerned.

The test hole shall be of a size and depth sufficient to identify and establish the location of the existing utility. Utility damage by the Contractor shall be repaired at the expense of the Contractor.

After the location of the utility has been verified by the Engineer, the test hole shall be backfilled with either the excavated material or Trench Backfill, as directed by the Engineer. Any excess material shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications and the General Notes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEST HOLE. Trench Backfill will be paid for in accordance with Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (DuPage)**

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

**STANDARDS:**

701101-05	Off-road operations, multilane, 15' (4.5 m) to 24" (600 mm) from pavement edge
701106-02	Off-road operations, multilane, more than 15' (4.5 m) away
701426-09	Lane closure, multilane, intermittent or moving operation, for speeds $\geq$ 45 mph
701456-05	Partial exit ramp closure freeway/expressway
701501-06	Urban lane closure, 2L, 2W, undivided
701601-09	Urban lane closure, multilane, 1W or 2W w/ non-traversable median
701602-10	Urban lane closure, multilane, 2W w/ bidirectional left turn lane
701611-01	Urban half road closure, multilane, 2W with mountable median
701701-10	Urban lane closure, multilane intersection
701801-06	Lane closure, multilane, 1W or 2W crosswalk or sidewalk closure
701901-08	Traffic control devices

**DISTRICT STANDARDS:**

TC-10	Traffic control and protection for side roads, intersections, and driveways
TC-11	Typical applications raised reflective pavement markers (snow-plow resistant)
TC-13	District one typical pavement markings
TC-14	Traffic control and protection at turn bays (to remain open to traffic)
TC-16	Short term pavement marking letters and symbols
TC-17	Traffic control details for freeway shoulder closures and partial ramp closures
TC-22	Arterial road information sign
TC-26	Driveway entrance signing

**DETAILS:**

See contract plans for maintenance of traffic, general notes, sequence of construction details.

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES – CONES (BDE)  
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)  
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)  
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)  
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D1)  
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION – ARTERIALS (D1)  
CALENDAR DAY RESTRICTIONS  
LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

**TRENCH BACKFILL (DuPage)**

Revise Article 208.01 to read:

“208.01 Description. This work shall consist of furnishing aggregate for backfilling all trenches made in the subgrade of the proposed improvement, and all trenches where the inner edge of trench is within a zone extending at a 1H:1V slope from the proposed or existing edge of pavement, curb, gutter, curb and gutter, stabilized shoulder, sidewalk, or path.”

Article 208.02 Materials. The use of stone screenings will not be permitted.

**WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKING (DuPage)**

Article 703.07 Basis of Payment. The cost of removing short-term pavement marking shall be included in the contract unit price per foot for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012  
Revised: April 1, 2016

**This spec addresses 12” aggregate subgrade improvements along the IL 83 NB off-ramp.**

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department’s Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**EMBANKMENT II (D1)**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :  Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.  <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		Up to...	With...
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		Up to...	With...
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”



**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: February 2, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder and/or surface course on a prepared base. Work shall be according to Sections 406 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq 2.0$  percent.”

HMA Nomenclature. Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL”	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the Department's Qualified Producer List, "Technologies for the Production of Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)".

Mixture Design. Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>4/</sup>	16	32 <sup>4/</sup>	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0					
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.

3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL- 19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70			65 - 75	
90				

1/ Maximum draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent.

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(3) to read:

“VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS, SMA 12.5 <sup>1/</sup> and SMA 9.5 <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.

- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted.  
For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3):

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement). Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed.”

Revise the second table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) and its notes to read:

"DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS			
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density, minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4 % <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5FG	Ndesign = 50 - 90	93.0 – 97.4 %	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L,	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4 %	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4 %	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 80	93.5 – 97.4 %	91.0%

1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.

2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.”

Equipment. Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:

- (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm);
- (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm);
- (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
- (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN).”

Construction Requirements.

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Oscillatory Roller ..... 1101.01”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 406.05(a) to read:

“All depressions of 1 in. (25 mm) or more in the surface of the existing pavement shall be filled with binder. At locations where heavy disintegration and deep spalling exists, the area shall be cleaned of all loose and unsound material, tacked, and filled with binder (hand method).”

Revise Article 406.05(c) to read.

“(c) Binder (Hand Method). Binder placed other than with a finishing machine will be designated as binder (hand method) and shall be compacted with a roller to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Hand tamping will be permitted when approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the special conditions for mixture IL-4.75 in Article 406.06(b)(2)e. to read:

“e. The mixture shall be overlaid within 5 days of being placed.”

Revise Article 406.06(d) to read:

“(d) Lift Thickness. The minimum compacted lift thickness for HMA binder and surface courses shall be as follows.

MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19) - over HMA surfaces <sup>1/</sup> 1 (25) - over PCC surfaces <sup>1/</sup>
IL-9.5FG	1 1/4 (32)
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA 9.5	1 3/4 (45)
SMA 12.5	2 (51)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)

1/ The maximum compacted lift thickness for mixture IL-4.75 shall be 1 1/4 in. (32 mm).”



Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Binder and Surface <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	P <sup>3/</sup> , O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>4/ 5/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	--	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	
Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	--	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

3/ A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder."

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

"O<sub>T</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).

O<sub>B</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m)."

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

"As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

(a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.

(b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s  $G_{mb}$ .”

Basis of Payment. Replace the second through the fifth paragraphs of Article 406.14 with the following:

“HMA binder and surface courses will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MIXTURE FOR CRACKS, JOINTS, AND FLANGEWAYS; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the  $N_{design}$  specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and  $N_{design}$  specified.”

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985  
Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012  
Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012  
Revise: November 1, 2019

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of pre-consumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, pre-consumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...)
  - (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mixture composition of the mix design.

- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by re-stockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.



- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
- (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons).

The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.

- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts listed below for a given N Design.

Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <small>1/ 2/ 4/</small>	Maximum % ABR		
Ndesign	Binder <sup>5/</sup>	Surface <sup>5/</sup>	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
SMA			30
IL-4.75			40

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.
- 5/ When the mix has Illinois Flexibility Index Test (I-FIT) requirements, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table may be increased by 5%.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.

- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

A scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized and agglomerated material.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.
- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

(c) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- e. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**

The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation.”

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department’s contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department’s contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

**Pre-Construction, Pre-Stage, Stage 1 and Stage 2**

LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
31st Street - 143+50L to 148+00L	4” Nicor Gas Main	Nicor main conflicts with pavement widening along 31st Street. Nicor will relocate their facility prior to construction.	Nicor	<u>4</u> Days Total

31 <sup>st</sup> Street – 140+03L	Underground cable	Com Ed underground cable conflicts with proposed 36" storm sewer installation. Com Ed will relocate their cable prior to construction.	Com Ed	<u>2</u> Days Total
31 <sup>st</sup> Street – 141+15L to 142+92L	Underground cable	Com Ed 3 Phase underground cable conflicts with pavement widening at northwest corner of 31 <sup>st</sup> Street & Jorie. Com Ed will relocate their cable prior to construction.	Com Ed	<u>2</u> Days Total
78+31R	Manhole Adjustment	Com Ed manhole to be adjusted. Contractor to coordinate Manhole adjustment with Com Ed. Adjustment anticipated to done in Stage 2.	Com Ed	<u>1</u> Days Total
141+92L	Manhole Adjustment	Com Ed manhole to be adjusted. Contractor to coordinate Manhole adjustment with Com Ed. Adjustment anticipated to done in Stage 2.	Com Ed	<u>1</u> Days Total
141+25L	Manhole Adjustment	AT&T manhole to be adjusted. Contractor to coordinate Manhole adjustment with AT&T. Adjustment anticipated to done in Stage 1.	AT&T	<u>1</u> Days Total
141+90L	Manhole Adjustment	AT&T manhole to be adjusted. Contractor to coordinate Manhole adjustment with AT&T. Adjustment anticipated to done in Stage 2.	AT&T	<u>1</u> Days Total

Pre-Stage: 8 Days Total Installation  
 Stage 1: 1 Days Total Installation  
 Stage 2: 3 Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
BP Pipelines	Kellen Williams	832-664-3175 815-341-1116	<a href="mailto:david.sommerfeld@BP.com">david.sommerfeld@BP.com</a>
ATT/T (Transmission)	Kenneth Colwell	630-383-9249	<a href="mailto:KC1298@ATT.COM">KC1298@ATT.COM</a>
ATT/DISTRIBUTION	Steven Pesola Larry Smith	630-573-5703 630-573-5789	<a href="mailto:sp9653@att.com">sp9653@att.com</a> <a href="mailto:ls6243@att.com">ls6243@att.com</a>

COMED	Likowo Ndobedi Angela Harrell Lisa Argast	630-890-0883 630-576-7094 630-437-3381	<a href="mailto:Likowo.Ndobedi@comed.com">Likowo.Ndobedi@comed.com</a> <a href="mailto:angela.harrell@comed.com">angela.harrell@comed.com</a> <a href="mailto:Lisa.argast@comed.com">Lisa.argast@comed.com</a>
COMCAST	Martha Gieras Thomas Munar Axel Perez	224-229-5862 224-229-5851 773-851-8613	<a href="mailto:martha_gieras@comcast.com">martha_gieras@comcast.com</a> <a href="mailto:Thomas_Munar@comcast.com">Thomas_Munar@comcast.com</a> <a href="mailto:Axel_Perez@comcast.com">Axel_Perez@comcast.com</a>
DUPAGE COUNTY DOT	Dan Nowak	630-407-6909	<a href="mailto:Daniel.Nowak@DuPageco.org">Daniel.Nowak@DuPageco.org</a>
DUPAGE COUNTY WATER COMM.	Ken Niles	630-516-1932 630-834-0100	<a href="mailto:NILES@DPWC.ORG">NILES@DPWC.ORG</a>
HBK ENGINEERING, LLC	Brian Powers	312-432-0076	<a href="mailto:bpowers@hbkengeering.com">bpowers@hbkengeering.com</a>
Flag Creek Water Reclamation Dist.	Jim Liubicich	630-323-3299 x 6130	<a href="mailto:JLIUBICICH@FCWRD.ORG">JLIUBICICH@FCWRD.ORG</a>
MCI (Verizon)	Dean Boyers	972-729-6322	<a href="mailto:investigations@verizon.com">investigations@verizon.com</a>
NICOR GAS	Bryan Whitson Antonio Cabezas	312-924-7410 630-317-1864	<a href="mailto:bryan.whitson@kimley-horn.com">bryan.whitson@kimley-horn.com</a> <a href="mailto:gasmaps@southernco.com">gasmaps@southernco.com</a> <a href="mailto:acabeza@southernco.com">acabeza@southernco.com</a>
Village of Oak Brook	Doug Patchin	630-368-5270	<a href="mailto:dpatchin@oak-brook.org">dpatchin@oak-brook.org</a>
ATT/T-TCG	Bobby Akhter Janet Ahern	630-390-0089 630-573-6414	<a href="mailto:ba3817@att.com">ba3817@att.com</a> <a href="mailto:ja1763@att.com">ja1763@att.com</a>
Buckeye Partners	Dave Jones	610-904-4409	<a href="mailto:dajones@buckeye.com">dajones@buckeye.com</a>
West Shore Pipeline	Dave Jones	610-904-4409	<a href="mailto:dajones@buckeye.com">dajones@buckeye.com</a>

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.



Pre-Construction, Pre-Stage, Stage 1 and Stage 2

LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
IL 83 Ramps A, B, C, D	Oil pipeline	<p>Watch &amp; Protect BP pipeline during temporary traffic signal installation, guardrail installation and ADA Ramp construction.</p> <p>Contractor to watch &amp; protect and contact BP representative prior to construction activities.</p>	BP Pipelines
IL 83 Ramps A, B, C, D	Oil Pipeline	<p>Watch &amp; Protect BP pipeline during temporary traffic signal installation, guardrail installation and ADA Ramp construction.</p> <p>Contractor to watch &amp; protect and contact BP representative prior to construction activities.</p>	Buckeye & Westshore Pipelines
31st Street, Sta. 139+46	Buried cable	<p>Watch &amp; Protect, tie-up and move cables during existing storm sewer removal and proposed storm sewer installation.</p> <p>Contractor to watch &amp; protect and contact Com Ed representative prior to construction activities.</p>	Com Ed

31 <sup>st</sup> Street, Sta. 140+05	Buried Concrete Duct	Watch & Protect AT&T duct bank during proposed storm sewer installation.  Contractor to watch & protect and contact Com Ed representative prior to construction activities.	AT&T
31 <sup>st</sup> Street, Sta. 141+90 to 144+86	Buried Concrete Duct	Watch & Protect AT&T duct bank during removal, earth excavation, and subgrade work.  Contractor to watch & protect and contact Com Ed representative prior to construction activities.	AT&T

LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Intersections at Meyers, Midwest Rd., Concord & Trinity, Mayslake, Regent/St. Paschal, IL 83 Ramps, Jorie/Hunters Trail, Spring Rd, Lincoln	Buried and aerial cables	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	ATT/T (Transmission)
Intersections at Meyers, Midwest Rd., Concord & Trinity, Mayslake, Regent/St. Paschal, IL 83 Ramps, Jorie/Hunters Trail, Spring Rd, Lincoln	Buried and aerial cables	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	ATT/ DISTRIBUTION
Intersections at Meyers, Midwest Club Parkway, Midwest Rd., Concord & Trinity, Mayslake, Regent/St. Paschal, IL 83 Ramps, Jorie/Hunters Trail, Spring Rd., Bath & Tennis Dr., Polo Dr., Mid-block Crossing at 177+53, Grant, Lincoln	Storm sewers and traffic signal conduits	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	DUPAGE COUNTY DOT
Intersections at Meyers, IL 83 Ramps,	Water Transmission mains	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	DUPAGE COUNTY WATER COMM.

Intersections at Meyers, Midwest Club Parkway, Regent/St. Paschal, Jorie/Hunters Trail, Lincoln	Sanitary Sewers	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	Flag Creek Water Reclamation Dist.
Intersections at Meyers, Midwest Club Parkway, Midwest Rd., IL 83 Ramps,	Aerial and buried cables	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	MCI (Verizon)
Intersections at Meyers, Midwest Club Parkway, Midwest Rd., Concord & Trinity, Jorie/Hunters Trail, Spring Rd., Bath &Tennis Dr., Polo Dr., Mid-block Crossing at 177+53, Grant,	Water Mains of various sizes	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	Village of Oak Brook
Intersections at Meyers, Midwest Club Parkway, Midwest Rd., Concord & Trinity, Mayslake, Jorie/Hunters Trail, Spring Rd., Mid-block Crossing at 177+53, Grant, Lincoln	Buried gas Mains of various sizes	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	Nicor
Intersections at Midwest Club Parkway, Midwest Rd., Regent/St. Paschal, Jorie/Hunters Trail, Spring Rd., Bath &Tennis Dr., Polo Dr., Grant, Lincoln	Buried/Aerial cables	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	Comcast
Intersections at Meyers, Midwest Club Parkway, Midwest Rd., Concord & Trinity, Mayslake, Regent/St. Paschal, Jorie/Hunters Trail, Spring Rd., Bath &Tennis Dr., Polo Dr., Mid-block Crossing at 177+53, Grant, Lincoln	Buried/Aerial cables	Watch & Protect during traffic signal and ADA ramp construction	Com Ed

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D1)**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

**Materials.**

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<b><u>Item</u></b>	<b><u>Article/Section</u></b>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Installation.**

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**BIKE PATH REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of removal of existing bituminous or concrete bike or multi-use path where shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

The depth of removal is unknown, and thickness may vary.

All materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete this work as specified above and as shown on the plans shall be included in the contract unit price per square foot for BIKE PATH REMOVAL.

**CALENDAR DAY RESTRICTIONS**

Refer to BDE specification "Working Days" for total number of working days allowed. This specification will address calendar day closure restrictions at the following specific locations only.

IL 83 Ramp B – The right turn lane on Ramp B to eastbound 31<sup>st</sup> Street is proposed for closure during Stage 1 and Stage 1A. In order to limit delays and potential queuing issues, the Contractor is restricted to closing the right turn lane for no more than **21 consecutive calendar days**. This work must be completed under the initial closure, multiple closures will not be allowed. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to monitor traffic conditions and coordinate with the Engineer during the right turn lane closure to assure that queuing back to mainline IL 83 does not occur.

31<sup>st</sup> Street at Jorie Boulevard – One (1) of the eastbound dual left turn lanes on 31<sup>st</sup> Street at Jorie Boulevard is proposed for closure during Stage 1. In order to limit delays and potential queuing issues, the Contractor is restricted to closing the left turn lane for no more than **25 consecutive calendar days**. This work must be completed under the initial closure, multiple closures will not be allowed. If necessary, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to stage construction activities at the immediate northeast quadrant to allow for the closed left turn lane to reopen within the calendar day restriction. It shall also be the Contractor's responsibility to monitor traffic conditions and coordinate with the Engineer during the left turn lane closure to assure that queuing back to the through lane does not become a safety concern.

31<sup>st</sup> Street Commercial Entrance to Oak Brook Community Church – The north entrance to the church will undergo minor re-construction outside the edge of pavement on 31<sup>st</sup> Street to install an underdrain. The Contractor is restricted to closing this entrance for no more than **6 consecutive calendar days (Monday to Saturday)**. Work must be substantially completed under the initial closure; multiple closures will not be allowed. This entrance shall not be closed on a Sunday. Note that this property also has full access from Midwest Road.

31<sup>st</sup> Street Commercial Entrance to DuPage Mayors and Managers Conference (DMMC) – The south entrance to the DMMC will undergo complete re-construction to accommodate widening of 31<sup>st</sup> Street at Jorie Boulevard. The Contractor is restricted to re-construction work at this entrance for no more than **7 consecutive calendar days**. Work must be substantially completed within the restricted timeframe.

This work will not be paid for separately but included in the contract unit price for Traffic Control and Protection, (Special).

**CLEARING OF BUSHES, HEDGES AND TREES UNDER SIX (6) INCHES**

Any required clearing, removal of bushes, hedges and trees under six (6) inches in diameter will not be paid for separately, but included in the contract unit price for Earth Excavation

**ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A**

This work shall consist of furnishing and maintaining an Engineer's field office in accordance with Section 670 of the Standard Specification, except that Article 670.02 (j) shall be revised to read:

- One plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machine capable of reproducing black and white and color prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

The basis of payment for this work shall be in accordance with Article 670.07 of the Standard Specification.

**FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of adjusting the frames, with grates or lids, of existing drainage and utility structures at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall be completed in accordance with the standard details shown in the plans for District Standard BD-8 "Details for Frames and Lids Adjustment with Milling" and applicable portions of Section 603 of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL).

**HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED**

This work shall consist of adjusting and bringing to grade existing handholes, heavy-duty handholes, or double handholes at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The work shall consist of removing the adjacent existing materials from around the handhole frame and cover. Once the proposed finished grades around the handhole have been determined, the existing handhole frame shall be brought to grade by either removing material under and around the base of the frame to lower the elevation or by adding aggregate under and around the base of the frame to raise the elevation. The top of the frame shall match the proposed surrounding grades.

Surplus material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Any aggregate required shall be included in the cost of this item. Any frame and cover that is damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced in kind at the Contractor's expense.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH**

This work shall consist of the bituminous surface removal of the existing pavement where shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer in accordance with Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications.

This work is expected at various location as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Variable depth milling may vary from a minimum of 1/2" to 2 1/2".

This work shall include sawing the existing pavement to obtain a satisfactory butt joint at locations necessary and as directed by the Engineer. Butt joints shall be constructed as specified in article 406.08 of the Standard Specifications and included in the cost for this pay item. Removal and disposal of the bituminous concrete is also included in this pay item.

All materials, equipment and labor necessary to complete this work as specified above and as shown on the plans will be included in the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.

**LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTONS**

The Contractor is restricted to daily lane closures from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m. CDT. Daily lane closures outside the hours from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m. CDT are strictly prohibited without prior written approval from the Engineer.

**MAILBOXES**

Mailboxes shall be relocated by the Contractor as directed by the local postal authority. This work will not be paid for separately, but included in the contract unit price for Earth Excavation.

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 5 INCH**

This work shall consist of constructing Portland cement concrete sidewalk and sidewalk and sidewalk accessibility ramps on a prepared subgrade. This work does not include sidewalk that is integrally a part of a structure.

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 424 of the "Standard Specifications" and ADA ramps shall be in accordance with IDOT Standards 424001, 424011, & 424016.

This work will be measured for payment in place and area computed in square feet. Curb ramps and side curb adjacent to sidewalk ramps will be measured for payment as sidewalk. No deduction will be made for detectable warnings located within the ramp. Detectable warnings will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet. Earth excavation will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK of the thickness specified. Detectable warnings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for DETECTABLE WARNINGS. Earth excavation will be paid for according to Article 202.08.

### **PRESERVATION OF EXISTING BRICK PAVERS**

ADA ramp improvements are proposed at the intersection of 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Midwest Club Parkway (Rt. Sta. 56+14). The Contractor shall exercise care during ADA ramp construction and resurfacing operations to avoid damage to existing brick pavers on Midwest Club Parkway.

The Contractor is responsible for preserving the integrity and appearance of all brick pavers and if required, the replacement of brick paver to match color, texture, dimensions and position pattern as approved by the Engineer.

This work will not be paid for separately, but included in the contract unit price for the various contract pay items that make up work at this location.

### **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES**

This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

**Contract Specific Sites.** The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil", hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

#### **Site 3198V-5: IDOT ROW, 1800 block of 31<sup>st</sup> Street, Oak Brook, DuPage County**

- Station 2120+30 RT to Station 2123+40 RT, 0 to 65 feet RT on IL 83. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 2118+10 RT to Station 2120+30 RT, 0 to 65 feet RT on IL 83. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(3). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo[a]pyrene and manganese.



**IDOT ROW** – Additional information on the above site(s) collected during the Phase I Engineering process is available through the District’s Environmental Studies Unit (DESU).

Site SGB-2: DuPage ROW, NW quadrant of 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Jorie Boulevard

- Station 139+50 LT to Station 142+00 LT. The Engineer has determined that soils at this location exceed the TACO Tier 1 Residential SROs. These soils shall not be reused onsite and must be disposed of at a licensed Subtitle D facility. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.

Site SGB-3: DuPage ROW, NE quadrant of 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Jorie Boulevard

- Station 143+70 LT to Station 149+54.21 LT. The Engineer has determined that soils at this location exceed the TACO Tier 1 Residential SROs. These soils shall not be reused onsite and must be disposed of at a licensed Subtitle D facility. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.

Site SGB-6: DuPage ROW, NE quadrant of 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Jorie Boulevard

- Station 142+80 LT to Station 143+70 LT. The Engineer has determined that soils at this location exceed the CCDD MAC Values. These soils may be reused at the site; however, if they are removed from the site, they must be disposed of at a licensed Subtitle D facility as solid waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Selenium.

**DuPage ROW** – Additional information on the above site(s) collected during the Phase I Engineering process is available through DuPage County. See specification “AVAILABLE REPORTS (DuPage)” for reports and contact information.

**Work Zones**

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites:

**None.**

**RESETTING SURVEY MONUMENTS**

This work shall consist of removing the existing survey markers and replacing them at locations near the existing ones in accordance with applicable portions of Section 667 and Section 668 of the Standard Specifications, Standard 667101, and this special provision.

All appropriate records for resetting the monument shall be legally filed by an Illinois Registered Land Surveyor in accordance with the requirements of DuPage County.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RESETTING SURVEY MONUMENTS, which price shall include hiring an Illinois Professional Land Surveyor and providing all additional labor, material, and equipment necessary to reset the survey markers.

**RIVER ROCK**

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing river rock near the southwest quadrant of 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Trinity Lane as shown in the plans. The rock shall have a size, composition and color that substantially match the existing river rock.

Any existing rock that is disturbed by construction activities shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine if the rock can be salvaged. If the rock cannot be salvaged, the Contractor shall replace the rock in kind.

Prior to placement the Contractor shall submit a sample of the river rock to the Village of Oak Brook for approval.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for of RIVER ROCK.

**TEMPORARY RAMP**

This work shall consist of the installation and removal of temporary ramps at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 406 of the "Standard Specifications" and IDOT District 1 Standard Detail BD-32.

This work will be measured for payment in place and area computed in square yards.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY RAMP, which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work. Removal of the temporary ramp shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit cost of the Temporary Ramp.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION – ARTERIALS**

The traffic control and protection for this project shall be performed in accordance with the project Traffic Control Plan and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications as amended by the Special Provision for Work Zone Traffic Control (IDOT Recurring Local Road Check Sheet, LRS 3).

The furnishing, placing, and removal of material, or any temporary concrete barrier and impact attenuators, not shown on the plans but required in order to meet the drop off requirements, shall be included in the contract unit price for Traffic Control and Protection, (Special).

The cost of supplying, erecting, and maintaining barricades, warning lights, and signs will be included in the contract unit price for Traffic Control and Protection, (Special).

Traffic control and protection for the purpose of completing the various stages of construction as described herein and as detailed in the contract plans will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL). This refers specifically to work completed during the major stages of construction detailed in the contract plans. Traffic control for work completed otherwise (temporary widening, side road widening/resurfacing, miscellaneous entrance work, sidewalk work, striping, traffic signal installation, lighting installation, sod, seeding, etc.) will also be paid for under the same lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL) but utilize the standards identified above under TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN in order to maintain traffic for work operations that are not specifically detailed in the contract plans.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**DUPAGE COUNTY DOT TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (DuPage)**

All work and equipment performed and installed under this Contract shall be governed by and shall comply with:

<b>SPECIFICATION</b>	<b>ADOPTED/DATED</b>
The State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" referred to as "Standard Specifications"	April 1, 2016
The State of Illinois "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," referred to as "MUTCD"	June 2014
The National Electrical Code referred to as "NEC"	2011 Edition
The National Electrical Manufacturers Association (All publications for traffic control items) referred to as "NEMA"	All applicable current documents published prior to Contract Letting Date
The International Municipal Signal Association ("Official Wire & Cable Specifications Manual,") referred to as "IMSA"	All applicable current documents published prior to Contract Letting Date
The Institute of Transportation Engineers ATC 5.2b Standard	September 25, 2006
AASHTO "Standard Specifications" LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals	2015 Edition & 2017 Interim Revisions
Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions	January 1, 2020

The project Special Provisions supplement the above specifications, manuals, and codes. In case of conflict with any part or parts of said documents, the project Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

The following terms and acronyms are used in the DUDOT traffic signal special provisions:

IDOT	Illinois Department of Transportation
District 1	IDOT District 1
DUDOT	The DuPage County Division of Transportation
Traffic Engineer	The DUDOT Traffic Engineer or designee
Central Signal System	DuPage County's ITS System
Network Integration Consultant	Currently Parsons Transportation Group

The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic signal installations. The locations and the details of all installations shall be indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

All traffic signal work related to the traffic signal cabinet shall be performed with at least one electrician holding a current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level 2 certification present on site and actively overseeing and directing the work, unless approved in advance by the Traffic Engineer.

The work performed under this Contract shall consist of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as shown on the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Resident Engineer. All materials furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.

The phone number to contact DUDOT for all contract electrical questions or request is (630) 407-6900, which includes requests for detector location approval, transfer of maintenance, Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor locates, equipment inspections, and traffic signal turn-ons.

Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment Supplier. Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for District 1 approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within District 1 and shall:

- a. Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test, and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- b. Maintain an inventory of District 1 approved controllers and cabinets.
- c. Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- d. Technical staff shall attend traffic signal "turn-on" and inspection with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

## **SUBMITTALS**

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically unless otherwise directed by the Traffic Engineer. The submittal shall be by email, and shall include a cover letter and one PDF file with all pay items for the project.

General requirements include:

- a. All material approval requests shall be submitted within 7 calendar days after the preconstruction meeting. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- b. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- c. Product data and shop drawings shall be arranged by pay item. Pages of the submittal should be numbered. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- d. When hard copy submittals are necessary for another agency, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials will be submitted, in addition to the electronic copy required above.
- e. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials, shall be submitted, in addition to the electronic copy required above.
- f. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- g. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Bureau of Bridges and Structures. Examples include special mast arms and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in their schedule.
- h. The County Section Number, permit number, or IDOT contract number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number shall be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts, and mast arm pole and assembly drawings.
- i. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall include all test data, dates, and times.
- j. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.

- k. After the Traffic Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the drawings will be stamped indicating their status as 'APPROVED', 'APPROVED AS CORRECTED', 'NOT APPROVED', or 'RESUBMIT'. Review schedule will be according to Article 801.05(b). Since the Traffic Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Traffic Engineer's approval thereof.
- l. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS CORRECTED', 'NOT APPROVED', or 'RESUBMIT' shall be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
- m. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Resident Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions shall demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Resident Engineer and the Traffic Engineer.
- n. The Contractor shall not order major equipment (i.e., mast arm assemblies) prior to Resident Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

#### **MARKING PROPOSED LOCATIONS**

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

### **INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the "Standard Specifications":

- (c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Equipment Supplier in District 1. DUDOT reserves the right to request that any controller and cabinet be tested at a District 1 approved Equipment Supplier's facility prior to field installation. Such testing will be at no extra cost to the contract. All permanent or temporary "railroad interconnected" controllers and cabinets, shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller Equipment Supplier, in the Equipment Supplier's District 1 approved facility, prior to field installation. The test shall be conducted in the presence of DUDOT and Illinois Commerce Commission personnel, or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. The Equipment Supplier shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Traffic Engineer to fully test this equipment.

### **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR UNTIMELY WORK**

A primary concern is to maintain a safe and efficient roadway for the public. Therefore, the Contractor shall proceed with the traffic signal work as soon as conditions and project staging permit. If in the opinion of the Traffic Engineer construction conditions are suitable for traffic signal work, and the Contractor has not yet begun the traffic signal work, the Resident Engineer shall notify the Contractor to proceed. The Contractor shall begin the traffic signal work within seven calendar days after notification to proceed. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute the traffic signal work until completion, or until they can no longer proceed due to conditions beyond their control. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer of any conditions impeding and/or delaying their prosecution of the work. Failure by the Contractor to proceed with the traffic signal work as specified herein shall result in liquidated damages of **\$500.00** per calendar day per occurrence.

For projects involving detector loop installations or replacement, the following additional conditions apply. If, in the opinion, of the Traffic Engineer construction conditions are suitable for loop installation(s), the Resident Engineer shall notify the Contractor to proceed. The detector loops shall be installed and fully operational within 14 calendar days following notification to proceed by the Resident Engineer. This 14-day period shall be in effect throughout the entire year, including the off season, regardless of the Contractor's working day status. Failure by the Contractor to complete the loop installation(s) within the specified timeframe shall result in liquidated damages in the amount of \$500.00 per calendar day, per intersection.

For projects involving pavement resurfacing where radar, microwave, video, or other above-ground detection systems are included in the plans, the Contractor shall install the proposed detection system and make it operational prior to the grinding of the pavement loops, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. In this case, the above-ground detection system will function as a temporary detector system, as well as the permanent system. The Contractor shall maintain the system according to these specifications, including adjusting detector orientation and detection zones, as necessary, to maintain proper detection throughout all stages of construction. Failure by the Contractor to install and operate the detector system within the specified timeframe shall result in liquidated damages in the amount of **\$500.00** per calendar day, per intersection.

## **MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY**

Revise Article 801.11 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at locations included in this Contract may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment presently installed at these locations may be the property of the County of DuPage, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Transit Agency, Private Developer, or a local governmental entity. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this Contract that have the pay item MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, and/or MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION, shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise approved in advance by the Traffic Engineer. The Contractor shall supply the Resident Engineer and the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor one 24-hour emergency contact name and telephone number. The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified personnel to respond to all notifications of malfunctions on a round-the-clock basis (24 hours a day, 7 days a week). The Contractor is required to keep a time and date log of all maintenance items, including the time of the initial report, the response time, and the time of final permanent repair. The Contractor shall provide this information to the Resident Engineer, upon request.
- b. When the project has a pay item for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, and/or MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION, the Contractor shall notify the Traffic Engineer at **(630) 407-6900** and the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the project. This notification shall be a minimum of ten calendar days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for an inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and the transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to the inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be immediately transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor shall then become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs to or the replacement of damaged equipment shall meet the approval of the Traffic Engineer at the time of final inspection or the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. DUDOT, regional transit, IDOT, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment including PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, modems, traffic counters, and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. For contracts that include pay items for milling or pavement patching that may result in destruction of loop detectors, but do not include installation or modification of the traffic signals, maintenance transfers are not required. These contracts do require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of ten calendar days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Traffic Engineer at **(630) 407-6900**, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection.



- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation shall remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most unavoidable down time. Any plan to shut down the traffic signal installation for a period exceeding 15 minutes shall require prior approval from the Traffic Engineer. Except in extraordinary circumstances, approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the hours of 9:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. on weekdays, exclusive of holiday periods. Requests for shutdowns outside of these hours, or during holiday periods, will not be granted unless the Traffic Engineer determines that the alternate schedule is beneficial to DuPage County highway operations. Shutdowns will not be allowed during inclement weather.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by DUDOT, the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs started. The Contractor shall restore service and complete permanent repairs according to the following Repair Timetable. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of **\$500** per calendar day per occurrence. The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated with the completion of the uncompleted repair shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of **\$500** per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. County personnel, the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor, and the County's Network Integration Consultant may inspect any signaling device on DUDOT's highway system at any time without notification.
- g. At signals where the Contractor is responsible for maintenance, including temporary traffic signals and newly constructed traffic signals that are operational but not yet accepted by the County, the Contractor shall be responsible for clearing snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment in compliance with the REPAIR TIMETABLE. Two clearly visible signal indications of all colors and arrows are required to be maintained at all time.
- h. In the event of power loss at locations where the Contractor is responsible for maintenance, including temporary traffic signals and newly constructed traffic signals that are not yet accepted by the County, the Contractor shall be responsible for working with DuPage County personnel to make connections of portable County-supplied generators at the maintained location, as directed by the Traffic Engineer or Resident Engineer.

All items shall be repaired within the period described in the Repair Timetable. The times listed are noncumulative. Any repairs not specifically covered in the Repair Timetable, or described elsewhere, shall be completed within a period matching the most similar line item in the Repair Timetable.

**REPAIR TIMETABLE**

(non-cumulative)

ITEM	<u>RESPONSE TIME</u>	<u>SERVICE RESTORATION</u>	<u>PERMANENT REPAIRS</u>
<b><u>KNOCKDOWNS/FAILURE/DAMAGE:</u></b>			
Cabinet	1 hr	24 hrs	2 wks
Controller (Local or Master)	1 hr	24 hrs	2 wks
Detector Loop/Magnetometer	1 hr	n.a.	2 wks
Loop Detector Amplifier	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
Video Detection Camera/Processing Hardware	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
PTZ Camera	2 hrs	48 hrs	2 wks
Modem	2 hrs	NWD	2 wks
Load Switch/BIU	1 hr	2 hrs	2 hrs
Signal Head/Lenses	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Pole/Mast Arm	1 hr	2 hrs	ENG
Cabling/Conduit	1 hr	4 hrs	ENG
Interconnect/Communication	NWD	NWD	ENG
Graffiti/Advertising	NWD	NWD	NWD
Telemetry, Electrical	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Ethernet Switches/Video Encoders	NWD	48 hrs	2 wks
Indicators/switches/LEDs/displays	NWD	n.a.	2 wks
Snow/Ice/Debris/Other Obstructions	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Outages not covered elsewhere	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Filter/Cleanliness/fans/thermostat	NWD	NWD	n.a.
Misalignment (conflicting)	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Misalignment (non-conflicting)	4 hrs	6 hrs	NWD
<b><u>COMPLAINTS/CALLS/ALARMS:</u></b>			
Timing/Phasing/Programming	1 hr	2 hrs	ENG
Coordination Alarm/Cycle Fail	NWD	ENG	ENG
Controller Alarm/Status Change	1 hr	NWD	1 wk
Detector Alarm/Status change	NWD	NWD	ENG
UPS	1 hr	2 hrs	2 wks
CMU Flash/Local Flash	1 hr	2 hrs	1 wk
Door Open	1 hr	n.a.	NWD

**LEGEND:** hr=hour, hrs=hours, NWD=next week day, days=calendar days,  
 ENG=acceptable to Traffic Engineer, wk=week, wks=weeks, n.a.=not applicable

**WORK NEAR HIGHWAY-RAIL GRADE CROSSINGS**

Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing shall adhere to the guidelines set forth in the MUTCD regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

**MODIFICATION OF IDOT SPECIAL PROVISION REQUIREMENTS**

When IDOT Special Provisions for traffic signal items are included in a DUDOT Contract or Permit project, the following modifications shall apply to the noted Special Provisions.

Contact Information: The Contractor shall utilize the DUDOT contact information for DUDOT projects in place of the personnel, phone numbers, and directives provided in the following District 1 Special Provisions when they are included in the Contract:

- 800.02TS Optimize Signal System
- 800.03TS Re-Optimize Signal System
- 805.01TS Electric Service Installation
- 886.01TS Detector Loop
- 886.02TS Detector Loop Replacement and/or Installation
- 890.01TS Temporary Traffic Signal Installation
- 890.02TS Temporary Traffic Signal Timing

All references in the above special provisions to Traffic Signal Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations, Traffic Operations Engineer, State, State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor, and State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall be replaced with the DUDOT Traffic Engineer and the phone number shall be **630-407-6900**. Submittals, requests for reviews, scheduling of appointments, and requests for materials and information shall be directed to the DUDOT Traffic Engineer instead of IDOT, District 1, or the State's Maintenance Contractor.

Traffic Signal Timing Consultant Requirements: Add the following paragraph to the following District 1 Special Provisions:

- 800.02TS Optimize Signal System
- 800.03TS Re-Optimize Signal System
- 890.02TS Temporary Traffic Signal Timing

Graphics displays for DUDOT signal systems are not required if the signalized intersection is already connected to the County's Centracs software or if it is being added to Centracs under this contract.

Pedestrian Pushbutton Station Requirements: Add the following paragraph to the following District 1 Special Provisions:

- 888.01TS Pedestrian Push Button
- 888.02TS Accessible Pedestrian Signals

The pedestrian push button signs shall be retroreflective R10-3e, 9"x15" signs displaying the "Push Button To Cross" legend with the Walking Man symbol and properly oriented arrow, unless shown otherwise in the plans. The pedestrian push button station shall be yellow with rounded corners sized to accommodate the 9"x15" sign.

If extensions are required to ensure proper positioning of the buttons, the extensions shall be included in the cost of the applicable push button pay item at no additional cost to the contract. Catalog cuts are required for the push button extensions prior to ordering.

All accessible buttons shall be programmed for the audible walk indication regardless of their placement. All buttons shall also be capable of producing a user-selectable audible percussive tone.

The required accessible pedestrian signal training will be scheduled for DUDOT personnel in conjunction with the requesting person or group.

Handhole Requirements: Add the following paragraph to the following District 1 Special Provision:

814.01 TS Handholes

The "Traffic Signals" label for the handhole lid shall also be applicable to DUDOT handholes.

#### **DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Revise Article 801.12(b) of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

Any traffic control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be repaired and/or replaced. All inoperable components shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the special provisions, or in the absence of applicable special provisions, meeting the requirements of the Traffic Engineer. The Contractor shall provide replacement components at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment shall meet the approval of the Traffic Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection; otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed, unless approved by the Traffic Engineer.

When present, Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company according to the Permit or governing agreement.

#### **VIDEO AND NETWORK SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

For all projects including installation or relocation of video and/or network equipment, the Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer at 630-407-6900 after installation to confirm proper operation of the equipment within the Ethernet-based field communications system. This includes confirming that the camera horizon is properly adjusted, camera lens is clear, network settings are correct and all devices are communicating correctly with the Central Signal System. For equipment requiring an IP address or other DUDOT assigned parameters, the Traffic Engineer will provide all available IP and programming details upon request, but no earlier than at the pre-construction meeting. The Contractor should request the information from the Traffic Engineer a minimum of one week in advance of the traffic signal "turn-on." The Contractor shall be responsible for making any changes necessary to the camera mounting, aiming, and/or equipment programming to meet the DUDOT requirements and/or to operate the equipment to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

Contacting the Traffic Engineer for confirmation of equipment operation does not constitute an installation review and does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to correct deficiencies identified at the "turn-on." The cost of meeting these requirements shall be included in the associated pay item and no additional compensation shall be made. Calls to the Traffic Engineer shall be made according to the Central Signal System Support section of this special provision.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION ("TURN-ON")**

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a "turn-on" and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request shall be made to the Traffic Engineer at (630) 407-6900 a minimum of ten calendar days prior to the time of the requested inspection. Prior to the date of the "turn-on," the Contractor must provide written notification (by letter or email) that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is capable of operating according to Contract requirements.

When the Contract includes the pay item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor shall notify the Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Consultant of the "turn-on"/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and signal phase changes during construction. The SCAT Consultant shall be in attendance at each temporary and permanent traffic signal "turn-on." When Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) equipment is included in the project, the Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to each temporary and permanent traffic signal "turn-on."

It is DUDOT's intent to have all electric work completed and the equipment field-tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to DUDOT's "turn-on" field inspection. The Contractor shall have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and "turn-on" of the traffic signal installation. In the event the Traffic Engineer determines that the work is not complete and that the inspection will require more than two hours to complete, the inspection may be cancelled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Equipment Supplier's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal "turn-ons." Signal indications being tested shall match the lane configurations and markings at the intersection. If any conflicting signal indications are visible to motorist or pedestrians while testing, the Contractor shall be responsible to provide police officer(s) to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating properly according to the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer, the Traffic Engineer will allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Traffic Engineer will inspect the traffic signal installation, with the assistance of the Contractor, and provide a written "punch-list" of deficient items requiring completion. The traffic signals will not be transferred to DUDOT maintenance until all "punch-list" work is corrected and re-inspected. The Contractor shall complete all "punch-list" work within 30 calendar days of notification. If this work is not completed within 30 days, DUDOT reserves the right to have the work completed by others at the Contractor's expense. This cost will be in addition to Liquidated Damages for Untimely Work.

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from DUDOT. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until DUDOT acceptance is granted.

When the Contractor has completed the "punch-list" work, he shall contact the Traffic Engineer to schedule a follow-up inspection of the traffic signal installation. If the Traffic Engineer determines that any "punch-list" items have not been completed, he may cancel the inspection, and the Contractor will need to reschedule.

It is possible that during any follow-up inspections of the traffic signal installation, deficient items may be identified that were not identified at the "turn-on" inspection, or included in the initial "punch-list." The Traffic Engineer shall advise the Contractor of any such items, and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to complete these items prior to acceptance of the traffic signal.

Acceptance of the traffic signal by DUDOT shall be based on the inspection results and successful operation during a minimum 72-hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal and related equipment. Therefore, due to the required "burn-in" period, acceptance of the traffic signal shall not occur at the time of the "turn-on." Upon notification by the Contractor that all noted deficiencies have been corrected, and after the "burn-in" period, the Traffic Engineer shall perform an acceptance inspection of the traffic signal installation. If approved, the traffic signal acceptance shall be given verbally at the inspection, followed by written correspondence from the Traffic Engineer. When DUDOT is acting as a representative of other agencies, the agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the traffic signal maintenance upon acceptance by the Traffic Engineer.

DUDOT requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor prior to acceptance of the traffic signal. The documentation shall be provided in hard copy and electronic format as indicated below.

1. One (1) copy (11"x17") and one electronic PDF file of as-built signal plans with field revisions marked in red, including the location and labeling of detection equipment that differs from that shown in the plans.
2. One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals for the signal controller and the associated control equipment.
3. Five (5) copies (11"x17") and one electronic PDF file of the cabinet wiring diagrams.

4. Five (5) copies of the traffic signal installation cable log, along with electronic PDF and DGN files.
5. Original certificates for all manufacturer and Contractor warranties and guarantees required by Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications.
6. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as detailed in the Record Drawings section herein.
7. For new cabinet installations, two (2) cabinet keys and one (1) police door key.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### **LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES**

Revise Section 803 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

Once the Contractor has taken maintenance of an existing County facility or has constructed underground facilities, they are responsible for locating the facilities according to the J.U.L.I.E. requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

Contractor requests for equipment locates will be granted only once prior to the start of construction. Additional requests shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any item(s) damaged during the construction, at his/her own expense.

Locate requests shall be directed to DUDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor or to the DUDOT Traffic Engineering Department at (630) 407-6900.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities call J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123. The location of some utilities may require contacting other Agencies or Municipalities.

The Contractor should note that IDOT does not participate in J.U.L.I.E. Underground work that is proposed to take place within IDOT right-of-way requires the Contractor to contact IDOT for the procedures involved in locating their facilities.

#### **RESTORATION OF WORK AREA**

Add to Section 801 of the "Standard Specifications":

Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay item including foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, etc. and no extra compensation shall be allowed. All roadway surfaces including shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be restored to match the previously existing conditions. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to un-mowed fields shall be seeded, according to Section 250 and Section 252 of the Standard Specifications respectively.

All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Resident Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Resident Engineer. Areas in front of residences are to be restored within two weeks of the completion of work causing the disturbance regardless of the duration of the project remaining. The traffic signal work area includes any area where the Contractor or their subcontractors perform work to install, repair, or maintain County owned traffic, lighting, or ITS equipment or facilities, regardless of the presence of an actual traffic signal.

#### **LOCATION AND ORIENTATION OF ITS EQUIPMENT**

The Contractor shall confirm the viability of the proposed mounting location for ITS equipment prior to installing cable, affixing mounting hardware to supporting posts or mast arms, and drilling holes in supporting posts or mast arms. When line-of-sight is required for proper equipment operations, including but not limited to antennas and detection cameras, the Contractor shall review the proposed installation with the Engineer, in consultation with the vendor's representative, to confirm that the location shown in the plans is still viable.

When a PTZ camera or other comparable device is proposed, the Contractor shall review the proposed location with the Engineer prior to installation to ensure that the Agency's preference for visibility can be met within the built environment. In any case, if the Contractor installs cable or hardware, or drills holes, prior to receiving the Engineer's approval, the cost to relocate the equipment to provide proper operation or preferred visibility, including the cost of removing and installing new electrical or communications cable, will be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor will be paid for the actual quantity of cable and equipment based on the final accepted installation location regardless of the quantities shown in the plan, and no additional compensation shall be made under the Contract for excess materials installed prior to approval.

#### **CABINET NEATNESS AND WIRING**

The Contractor shall ensure that all wiring and peripheral equipment in any new traffic signal cabinet is in a neat and orderly fashion that is acceptable to the Traffic Engineer. This applies to controller cabinets, master cabinets, railroad cabinets, communication/ITS cabinets, lighting cabinets, electrical service cabinets, or any other new cabinet called for in the project plans.

All conduit entrances into the cabinet shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material. Electrical cables inside the cabinet shall be neatly trained along the base and back of the cabinet. Each conductor shall be connected individually to the proper terminal. The spare conductors shall be bound into a neat bundle. All cables, including those for signals, vehicle detection, pushbuttons, emergency vehicle preemption, video transmission, and communication shall be neatly arranged and bundled within the cabinet to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. Each cable shall be marked with an identification number which corresponds to the number and description on the cabinet cable log.

When modernizing or modifying an existing cabinet, the new cables being installed shall be trained, bundled, and labeled to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. When working inside an existing cabinet, the Contractor shall minimize disturbance to existing cables and cabinet wiring. Any existing cables and cabinet wiring disturbed by the Contractor shall be re-trained, bundled, and/or labeled to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.



Unless indicated elsewhere in the plans and specs, all equipment in the cabinet shall be wired through the UPS except lighted street name signs and luminaires.

Components with Ethernet capabilities shall be connected to the Switch or other communications equipment in the cabinet as directed by the Traffic Engineer. All equipment, materials, labor and hardware, including Ethernet patch cables, required to provide cabinet neatness and wiring to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer shall be included in the applicable pay item for FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET SPECIAL, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER IN EXISTING CABINET, and/or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER.

The County will not accept maintenance of the traffic signal installations until the above requirements are satisfied.

#### **EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER AND VENDOR REPRESENTATION**

The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to request a representative of the Equipment Supplier and/or Vendor be present at the activation of new traffic equipment. The traffic equipment may include signal heads, cabinets, controllers, amplifiers, preemption, detection, monitoring, communication/transmission, fiber-optic/telemetry, radio, microwave, infrared, illuminated signs, streetlights, push buttons, lighted crosswalks, uninterruptable power supplies, adaptive, counters, and any other new equipment being installed and activated. The representative shall be a qualified technician trained in the proper installation and operation of the equipment being installed under the Contract or permit.

The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to cancel the "turn-on," transfer, or other scheduled activity if, in their opinion, knowledgeable personnel from the Equipment Supplier or Vendor are not present. Rescheduling, and any associated costs, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be subject to availability of DUDOT Traffic staff.

This provision is in addition to the requirement contained herein that the Contractor provide a representative from the Equipment Supplier to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal "turn-on".

Any costs associated with Equipment Supplier and/or Vendor representation shall be included in the unit price of the associated traffic equipment being activated. Any unforeseen costs incurred by the Contractor to provide this representation shall not be the responsibility of the County.

#### **INTERRUPTION OF COMMUNICATION**

The interruption of communication with County equipment shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Communication includes controller telemetry, video transmission, camera control signals, Highway Advisory Radio, wireless interconnect, telephone (POTS/ISDN/DSL), high speed Internet, cellular modem, or any other County communication equipment. This provision applies to cable types including copper, multimode fiber optic, singlemode fiber optic, telephone cables, Ethernet cables, or any other cable used by the County to monitor and maintain its various signal and ITS equipment.

The Contractor shall plan ahead, and shall stage their construction work accordingly, so that they can interrupt communication, and then restore communication, with as little down time as possible. For example, when a section of existing interconnect is being relocated, the new handholes and conduits should be installed prior to disconnecting the interconnect cable. The interconnect cable can then be disconnected, pulled out of the existing conduit, pulled through the new conduit, and re-connected. In addition, when an existing fiber optic cable is to be re-used, the Contractor shall be prepared to immediately replace any fiber splices and/or terminations that become damaged.

Prior to disconnecting any DUDOT communication link, the Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer for approval of their planned construction method.

### **CENTRAL SIGNAL SYSTEM SUPPORT**

DUDOT Traffic staff are available to provide a limited amount of technical support to the Contractor between the hours of 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM. The Contractor may request the DUDOT staff provide configuration information, settings, and testing support, and other items approved by the Traffic Engineer. Requests that require DUDOT support after 4:30 PM may not be honored until the next business day. Extensions to the Contract working days or completion date will not be authorized solely due to requests for support that do not meet these requirements.

### **CONSTRUCTION WORK UNDER COUNTY HIGHWAY PERMIT**

For projects being completed under DuPage County Highway Access Permits, including resurfacing projects that require replacement of detector loops, the Contractor shall have a copy of the approved County Highway Permit on-site at all times work is underway, including when working on loops or other signal related equipment at county-owned intersections even if all work is located outside of DuPage County right-of-way. Penalties for non-compliance will be assessed according to the terms detailed in the Highway Permit.

### **ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing pedestrian push button accessible pedestrian signals (APS) type. Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

**Electrical Requirements:** The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

**Audible Indications:** A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton with volume settings a maximum of 5 dBA louder than ambient sound.

Buttons shall be programmed to generate an audible walk indication with a speech walk message regardless of their placement. All buttons shall also be capable of producing a user-selectable audible percussive tone, repeating at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz.

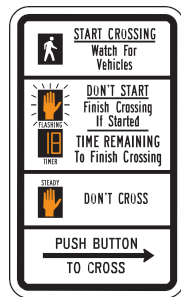
A clear, verbal message shall be used to communicate the pedestrian walk interval. This message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. The verbal message shall be modeled after: "Street Name." Walk Sign is on to cross "Street Name." No other messages shall be used to denote the WALK interval.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound.

**Pedestrian Pushbutton Requirements:** Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N). Mounting shall be according to the MUTCD.

A red LED indicator shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrian's request to cross the street. The recorded messages and roadway designations shall be confirmed with the engineer and included with submitted product data.

Signage. The MUTCD sign R10-3e shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton.



R10-3e

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided either on the pushbutton or its sign.

Vibrotactile Feature. The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Training. The Contractor shall provide APS onsite training for Agency personnel and person(s) or group that requested the installation of the APS. APS features and operation shall be demonstrated during the training. The training shall be presented by the APS equipment supplier. Time, date, and location of the training and demonstration shall be coordinated with the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for a pedestrian push button, ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS type and shall include furnishing, installation, mounting hardware, message programming, and training.

**CELLULAR MODEM (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a cellular modem used to transmit Ethernet based traffic data and/or video output from one or more traffic signal controllers and/or camera(s) at a remote location to the DuPage DOT Traffic Center. The Contractor shall furnish and install the required hardware at the location shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

**Materials:**

**System Components:** The system shall consist of an Advantech B+B SmartStart cellular modem compatible with the County's Verizon Wireless (CDMA) data service plan, including the Antennas Plus AP MIMO LTE Cellular/PCS/GPS Combo Antenna (Part Number AP-CCG-Q-S222-BL). The Contractor shall also furnish an Ethernet cable to connect the modem to one cabinet component.

**Equipment Programming:** The modem shall be provisioned, activated, and bench tested by the vendor prior to delivery to the Contractor. Upon receipt of the provisioned modem, the contractor shall deliver the cellular modem to DUDOT a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the scheduled installation for SIM Card activation by DuPage IT staff. The delivery and pick up shall be by appointment only with the Traffic Engineer at **(630) 407-6900**.

**General:** The Cellular Modem typically will be installed in a traffic signal cabinet, ITS cabinet, or communications cabinet, connected directly to Ethernet capable equipment, or to a Terminal Server, or Layer II or Layer III switch. The antenna installation location shall be as indicted on the plans. The Contractor shall install the antenna securely prevent tampering and shall seal the fixture with a weatherproof silicone caulk. When the antenna is mounted on a traffic signal post or mast arm, the mounting height shall be a minimum of 7 feet above the surrounding ground elevation.

Programming the network configuration settings for the cellular modem will be completed by the County's Network Integration Consultant.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CELLULAR MODEM. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish, transport to and from DUDOT, install the cellular modem with all necessary connections, and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The unit price shall also include furnishing and installing the antenna, power supply, and an Ethernet patch cable. Programming the network configuration of the cellular modem shall be considered included in the contract unit price for CELLULAR MODEM and no additional compensation will be allowed. If required (shown on the plans) the cabinet, terminal server, and switch shall be paid for separately.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation for a traffic signal post, controller base, or mast arm at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

**General:** This work shall be performed according to Section 878 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09 of the "Standard Specifications", except all anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including the hook. No foundation is to be poured until the Engineer observes the depth of the excavation and the forms.

Concrete Foundations, Type A for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the District 1 "Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" as shown on the plans. All Type A foundations shall be a minimum of 48 inches deep.

Concrete Foundations, Type C (Special) for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS / Battery Back-Up) cabinet installations shall be constructed according to the latest version of IDOT Standard 878001, except as modified herein. The constructed foundation shall be a minimum of 48 inches long by 31 inches wide, and shall have a minimum depth of 48 inches. An integral concrete pad foundation for the UPS cabinet shall be constructed a minimum of 31 inches long by 20 inches wide by 10 inches deep. The UPS cabinet pad foundation shall be integral to the side of the signal cabinet foundation, and shall be constructed on the same side as the signal cabinet power panel. Anchor bolts shall be provided and spaced according to the cabinet manufacturer's specifications. The conduits shall be the number and size as shown in the plans and placed at minimum depth of 30 inches. An L-Shaped concrete apron shall be constructed along the entire front of the signal cabinet foundation, the entire side of the UPS cabinet foundation, and the entire front of the UPS cabinet foundation. This concrete apron shall be a minimum of 36 inches wide by five inches deep. Perpendicular grooves shall be installed in each direction in the concrete apron according to Article 424.06 of the "Standard Specifications", beginning at the interior corner of the L shaped apron.

Concrete Foundations, Type D for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be constructed according to the latest version of IDOT Standard 878001, except as modified herein. The constructed foundation shall be a minimum of 48 inches long by 31 inches wide, and shall have a minimum depth of 48 inches. Anchor bolts shall be provided and spaced according to the cabinet manufacturer's specifications. The conduits shall be the number and size as shown in the plans and placed at minimum depth of 30 inches. The concrete apron at the signal cabinet shall be constructed a minimum of 36 inches wide by 48 inches long by five inches deep.

Concrete Foundations, Type E for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall be constructed according to the latest version of IDOT Standard 878001. The foundation shall be 15 feet deep, except when deeper foundations are called for in IDOT Standard 878001.

The Engineer shall approve the foundation excavation prior to placing any concrete.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of depth for CONCRETE FOUNDATION, of the type specified.

**ELECTRIC CABLE (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an electric cable of the type, size and number of conductors specified

**Materials:** The electric cable shall meet the requirements of Article 1070.04 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

- Signal Cable: The conductors for signal cable shall be limited to No. 14 AWG solid copper.
- Service Cable: The service cable may be either single or multiple conductor cable.
- The electric service cable shall have an XLP jacket.
- All other cable jackets shall be polyvinyl chloride, meeting the requirements of IMSA 19-1 or IMSA 20-1.
- The jacket color for signal cable shall be black.
- The jacket color for lead-in and communications cable shall be gray.
- All cabling between the signal cabinet and the signal heads shall be signal cable.
- Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the District 1 “Standard Traffic Signal Design Details” as shown on the plans.

**General:** This work shall be performed according to Section 873 of the “Standard Specifications”.

**Method of Measurement:** Electric Cable will be measured for payment in feet according to Article 873.05 of the “Standard Specifications”.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE, of the method of installation (IN TRENCH, IN CONDUIT, or AERIAL SUSPENDED), of the type, size and number of conductors or pairs specified.

**ELECTRIC METER (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing a ringless meter socket meeting the requirements of the power company. The meter socket shall be installed on the side of the existing traffic signal controller cabinet, opposite of the UPS side of the cabinet in accordance with the details provided in the plans at existing unmetered traffic signal locations, or as directed by the engineer.

**Materials:** The meter socket shall meet the following requirements:

- CECHA Approved
- Single Position
- Number of Jaws = 4 Terminal
- Voltage rating of 600 Volts Alternating Current
- Amperage rating of 200 Continuous Ampere

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ELECTRIC METER. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish, and install the electric meter socket and related hardware components.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing all accessories required and fiber optic cable of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

**Materials:** The Fiber Optic Cable shall meet the requirements of Article 1076.02 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following: The Fiber Optic Cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

**General:** This work shall be performed according to Section 871 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing fiber optic cable in conduit with all accessories and connectors. The cable shall be of the type, size, and the number of fibers specified with a maximum of twelve fibers per buffer tube. The work includes making all fiber splices and terminations to the proposed fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

The distribution enclosure shall be wall-mountable with capacity for four closet connector housing panels per enclosure and up to eight 0.2-inch or four 0.4-inch reduced length splice trays. The enclosure dimensions shall not exceed 13.5" x 8.5" x 4.5". The enclosure shall be capable of accommodating the required number of fibers. The distribution enclosure shall be included in the cost of FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified, including connections to any existing cables.

All fibers being terminated shall be connected to the distribution enclosure and labeled at the connector and also at the enclosure bulkhead. The label shall include the direction and also the fiber number (e.g. S1, S2, N11, N12).

All splices and terminations on the installed fiber optic cable shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable, including the splicing of the installed fiber optic cable to any existing fiber optic cable. Splice trays and connector bulkheads required for the installed fiber optic cable shall be included in the cost of FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

All terminations and splices required only on existing fiber optic cable shall be paid for separately according to the pay item TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET or SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET.

A minimum of 13 feet of slack cable shall be provided for the controller cabinet. The controller cabinet slack cable shall be stored as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

The quality of the fiber optic cable, including all splices and terminations, shall be verified by testing and documentation according to Article 801.13(d) of the "Standard Specifications", to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

**Multimode:** When multimode fiber is required, the Contractor shall coordinate with the traffic signal controller vendor/equipment supplier and shall terminate as many multimode fibers as are necessary to establish proper communications over the serial communications protocol between new and/or existing signal controllers and/or video transmission equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall terminate four unused multimode fibers and attach them to the distribution enclosure. All multimode terminations shall be ST compatible connectors with ceramic ferrules.

Singlemode: The Contractor shall splice and/or terminate the number of singlemode fibers shown on the project plans, if any, according to the following requirements:

Singlemode Fiber Terminations: All singlemode fiber terminations shall utilize pre-fabricated, factory-terminated (SC compatible with ceramic ferrules) pigtailed fusion spliced to bare fibers. The pre-fabricated pigtailed shall have all of their fibers color coded to match the singlemode fibers in the fiber optic cable. Connector bulkheads shall be the proper type for the fiber enclosure at the location, and shall be properly secured to the enclosure.

Singlemode Fiber Splices: All splices shall be made using a fusion splicer that automatically positions the fibers using a system of light injection and detection. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and consumable supplies.

Splices shall be secured in fiber optic splice trays within fiber optic distribution enclosures. All fusion splices shall be secured on aluminum splice trays capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices, including necessary splice holders and a compatible splice tray cover. The tray dimensions shall not exceed 7.5" x 4.1" x 0.45" and shall be mounted within the enclosure using suitable hardware that allows removal for maintenance purposes without the use of tools. All individual splice trays shall be labelled.

All optical fibers shall be spliced to provide continuous runs. Splices shall only be allowed in equipment cabinets except where otherwise shown on the plans.

**Basis of Payment:** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. The unit price shall include distribution enclosure(s), all connectors, pigtailed, splice trays, connector bulkheads, testing and documentation, and the required number of fiber splices and terminations shown on the plans. Additional fiber terminations and/or splices required by the Traffic Engineer, (not included in this item), shall be paid for as TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET and/or SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET.

#### **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a full-actuated controller and Type IV cabinet at locations shown on the plans and/or as designated by the Traffic Engineer.

**General:** This work shall be performed according to Sections 857 and 863 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The controller shall conform to ITE ATC Standard 5.2b. The controller shall be the latest model available that is compatible with "Centracs" software currently in use by DuPage County DOT. The controller software compatibility requirements are based upon the controller's location in the communication system, and shall be as shown on the plans. The controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP and ATC software compatible with "Centracs" installed, and be equipped with an Ethernet port and a removable data key or other storage media to save the controller database.

When plan notes indicate that an "Econolite" controller is required, the controller shall be a Cobalt model E controller running ASC/3 software capable of communicating in both serial and Ethernet modes.



The cabinet shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, the cabinet shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight phases of vehicular; four phases of pedestrian; and four phases of overlap operation. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian and right turn overlap phase.

The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events, and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

- **Cabinets:** Controller cabinets shall have a footprint of approximately 44 inches wide by 26 inches deep. Type IV cabinets shall be 65 inches high, and shall provide a third shelf for mounting additional equipment. The cabinets shall be fabricated of 1/8" thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth and free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel. A vented overhang shall be provided above both the front and rear cabinet doors.
- **Cabinet Doors:** The cabinet shall include front and rear doors of NEMA type 3R construction with a cellular neoprene gasket that is rain tight. The door hinges shall be continuous 14-gauge stainless steel and shall be secured with 1/4-20 stainless steel carriage bolts. The standard equipment shall include a three-point locking system that secures the door at the top, bottom and center. A corbin lock with two keys shall also be furnished. The door shall be equipped with a two-position doorstop, one at 90° and one at 120°. In cases where the plans indicate a cabinet is to be affixed to a wood pole, a single door cabinet is required.
- **Controller Harness:** The cabinet shall include a TS2 Type 2 "A" harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- **Surge Protection:** The cabinet shall have a 120VAC Single Phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- **BIU:** The BIU shall be secured by mechanical means.
- **Switch Guards:** All switches shall include switch guards.
- **Back Panel:** The back panel wiring shall be securely covered with a piece of Plexiglas. The Plexiglas shall have a minimum thickness 1/8-inch.
- **Heating:** The cabinet shall include one 200-watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- **Lighting:** The cabinet shall include four LED light assemblies along the top and sides of the cabinet. The LED panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- **Plan & Wiring Diagrams:** The cabinet shall include a 12" x 15" moisture sealed container attached to door for plan and wiring diagrams.
- **Pull-out Drawer:** The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1½ inch deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 pounds in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. The drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches wide.

- **Detector Racks:** The cabinet shall include a full-size rack fully wired to support one BIU, sixteen channels of vehicle detection, and four channels of EVP. When additional detection inputs are required, a second rack shall be provided at no additional cost to the Contract.
- **Field Wiring Labels:** All field wiring shall be labeled.
- **Field Wiring Termination:** Approved channel lugs shall be required for all field wiring termination.
- **Power Supply:** The power supply shall include a nonconductive shield.
- **Circuit Breaker:** The signal circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load. The signal circuit breaker shall be rated a minimum of 30 amps. When combination lighting is included, an additional circuit breaker shall be provided at no additional cost to the Contract.
- **Police Door:** The cabinet shall include wiring and termination for a plug-in manual phase advance switch.
- **Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch:** A railroad pre-emption test switch shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- **Malfunction Management Unit (MMU):** The cabinet shall include a 16 Channel, LCD display, IP addressable (Ethernet) MMU. The MMU shall be connected to the Ethernet switch with a CAT 5e cable and configured for proper communication.
- **Door Alarm:** The front and rear doors shall be equipped with switches wired to the traffic signal controller alarm 1 input for logging and reporting of a door open condition.
- **Photocell:** Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay and shall operate a contactor sized for the signs and lights shown on the plans. The photocell shall be installed under the front lip of the cabinet in a drilled hole. A manufacturer's warranty of six years shall be provided for the photocell. Photocell power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V. The photocell and contactor shall be wired to operate all internally illuminated street name signs and combination streetlights at the intersection. The photocell and contactor shall be wired so that the fixtures are not operational when the signal operates under battery or generator power. The photocell and contactor shall be configured so that light fixtures and signs will be energized if the photocell fails.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install the cabinet and controller, complete with necessary connections and equipment for proper operation.

**LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Layer II Ethernet switch used to transmit data from one traffic signal cabinet to another traffic signal cabinet or ITS location containing a Layer II switch or a Layer III (Network) switch.

**Materials:** The Layer II switch shall be the latest compatible Industrial Ethernet Switch with SFPs capable of operating within the DuPage County Central Signal System. The Layer II (Datalink) Switch shall be procured from the County's Network Integration Consultant, which will provide the proper parts and programming to fit within the DuPage County IP scheme.

The required programming shall be included in the cost of this pay item.

**General:** The Layer II switch and its power supply shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be plugged into a separate quad outlet that is connected to the cabinet equipment filtered AC line, but independent of the cabinet GFI

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install the switch, including all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, programming, hardware, software, and other peripheral equipment required to place the switch in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

**LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing a street name sign which is internally illuminated with light emitting diodes, and installing the sign on a traffic signal mast arm or span wire.

**Materials:** The LED Street Name Sign shall be one of the following approved models:

- Southern Manufacturing Clean Profile
- Temple Edge-Lit Razor
- Traffic Signs, Inc. ULTRASlim

The Contractor shall furnish the required mounting hardware.

Retroreflective sign sheeting meeting the requirements of ASTM Type XI shall be used for all sign legend and background surfaces.

All exterior metal surfaces of the sign housing shall be powder coated black by the supplier/manufacturer.

The electrical sign components shall be UL Listed and the light emitting diodes shall have a documented life span of 60,000 hours to 70% of the initial brightness. The sign faces shall display a minimum of 400 Lux when measured at any point and the lighting shall be spread evenly across each face of the sign.

The manufacturer shall warranty the entire sign, including all components, for a period of at least five years from the date of installation. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the warranty to the Traffic Engineer upon request.

**Installation:** The LED Street Name Sign shall be installed as shown on the plans, suspended from the mast arm unless a different mounting is called for, using a mounting bracket compatible with the sign model and manufacture.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS).

All signs at the intersection shall be activated by a common photocell installed in the controller cabinet.

**General:** The sign shall be mounted on the mast arm three feet to the right of the furthest right signal head, as viewed by the approaching traffic.

The Manufacturer/Vendor shall supply shop drawings of the fixtures, sign, sign message and mounting hardware for approval. All hardware used to install the sign shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

The illuminated street name sign cable will be paid for at the contract unit for CABLE SPECIAL, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the size specified. The unit price shall include all associated equipment; hardware; wiring; connections; materials and labor required to furnish and install the sign, and place it in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The electric cable from the signal cabinet to the sign shall be paid for separately. The photocell in the signal cabinet shall be paid for in FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET or related pay item.

#### **LUMINAIRE, LED, SPECIAL (DuPage)**

##### Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED luminaire of the type and mounting shown on the plans, and all required hardware as specified herein. The materials and work for this item shall comply with Section 821 of the Standard Specification, the LED REQUIREMENTS special provision in this Contract, and the following.

##### General.

The luminaires must be on the **Design Lights Consortium list** (<https://www.designlights.org>). Submittal drawings shall be supplied and approved by the Traffic Engineer prior to ordering. In addition to this special provision, the work shall be done in accordance with Section 821 of the Standard Specifications.

The lighting unit including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The lighting unit shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

A "slow blow" type fuse meeting the manufacturer's requirements for the luminaire shall be included. Installation will be in existing fuse kit assembly located at the base of the pole.

##### Material.

The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring onsite assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The fixture finish shall be gray. Painted luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing. Finished luminaire surfaces shall comply with ASTM D4329-05, SAE J576, UL746 and meet product composition as specified by BMC A50-XHS-U

165W Luminaire: The 165W luminaire shall meet the following requirements.

- The maximum wattage for the luminaire shall be 165W.
- The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377.
- Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.
- Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.
- Lamp shall produce a minimum of 18,000 Lumens
- Fixture size shall be a maximum of 27" x 15" x 5".
- BUG Rating shall be B3 U0 G3

The luminaire shall mount on 1.25" (32mm) IP, 1.66" (42mm) O.D. or 2" (51mm) IP, 2.375" (60mm) O.D. horizontal tenon (minimum 8" [203mm] in length) and is adjustable +/- 5° to allow for fixture leveling (includes two axis T-level to aid in leveling)

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for "3G" peak acceleration.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All fasteners shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Internal Luminaire Electrical Connections. Quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be supplied between the discrete electrical components within the luminaire such as the driver, surge protection device and optical assembly for easy removal. The quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be operable without the use of tools while wearing insulated gloves.

The LED fixture shall provide attachment points for future house-side / street side external or internal shielding.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the lighting unit.

Any serviceable plugs shall be keyed and shall be operable without the use of special tools by insulated, gloved hands

The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection. The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

Input Voltage. The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature. The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

Driver Life. The driver shall provide a lifetime of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

Safety/UL. The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

Power Factor. Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

Driver efficiency. Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

Electrical Interference. The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

Thermal Fold Back. The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

Dimming. The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol in accordance with ANSI C136.37.

Leakage current. The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

Thermal Performance.

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the lighting unit is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the lighting unit is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

LED Optical Assembly.

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

Luminaires may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

Each luminaire assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports shall, at a minimum, yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the lighting units according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for lighting units where those tests have been completed.

The lighting unit shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated.

Lumen Maintenance Projection.

The lighting unit shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25° (degree) C.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report for luminaires shall include a lighting unit classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m2). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**LED LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Sidewalk Width	5 (ft) to 12 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	Varies
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	0.10
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	Varies
	Mast Arm Length	8 to15 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Back of Curb	2 (ft) & Varies
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	LED
	Lamp Lumens	Per specs
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type II
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.75
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	Varies
	Configuration	Varies
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	Varies

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.



<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
---------------------------------

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ILLUMINATION</b>	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	N/A	
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	N/A	
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	0.9	
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.0	
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5.0	
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3	

Warranty.

The entire lighting unit, including housing, driver, and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer’s representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

When replaced under warranty, the replacement lighting unit shall be the latest comparable model from the same manufacturer with the same photometric distribution as the original.

Installation.

Contractor will install new shorting caps onto luminaires.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a cleaning procedure approved by the luminaire manufacturer shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Fuse shall be installed in existing fuse kit according to manufacturer's recommendation.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, SPECIAL. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install new luminaire on the existing arm, including new shorting caps, furnish and install fuse, and place lighting unit into proper operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The photocell in the signal cabinet shall be paid for in FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

**MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of maintaining an existing traffic signal installation that has been designated to remain in operation during construction.

**General:** This work will be performed according to Section 850 of the "Standard Specifications," the DuPage County DOT Traffic Signal General Requirements DC800.01 Special Provision, and the following:

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24-hour telephone number for traffic signal maintenance, in accordance with the requirements of the DC800.01 Special Provision. The Contractor, or his representative, shall be available on a 24-hour basis to respond to emergency calls by the Engineer, Traffic Engineer or other parties.

The Contractor shall have electricians on staff with IMSA Level II certification to provide signal maintenance.

Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including cameras, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, traffic counters, detection equipment, traffic signal control equipment, terminal servers, media converters, transit signal priority equipment, flashing beacons, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, handholes, lighted signs, radios, modems, master controllers, telephone service installations, communication equipment, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment. The Contractor shall at all times maintain in stock a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall check all controllers every month, which will include opening the cabinet door and visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes all portions of the emergency vehicle pre-emption system. The Contractor shall not clear equipment log buffers. The Contractor shall not remove any existing documentation from the cabinet; it shall remain in the cabinet and remain property of the County or the agency that owns the cabinet.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the County or others according to the Repair Timetable and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the County. The Contractor may initiate action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer or Traffic Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Traffic Engineer shall have the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor perform the required maintenance work. The County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within 30 days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. At any time requested, the Contractor shall allow the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor to open the cabinet and review the operation of the existing traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part of the system fails to function properly. Two far side signal heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash **RED** for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Traffic Engineer. When the signal is flashing **RED** or when the power is out, the Contractor shall be required to place at least 1 STOP sign (R1-1-36) meeting MUTCD requirements at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic according to the Repair Timetable in the project special provisions. At approaches where a yellow flashing indication is directed by the Traffic Engineer, STOP signs will not be required. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of STOP signs for all the signals under the Contractor's maintenance and have enough spare STOP signs in stock at all times to replace those which may be damaged or stolen.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the County for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the project special provisions. or in the absence of applicable special provisions, meeting the requirements of the Traffic Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the hardware and cables related to the County's Ethernet-based signal and ITS communications system, including any Layer II or Layer III switches, video encoders, power supplies, cables, and peripherals, located in the cabinet maintained under this pay item. Routine programming of Video encoders, Layer II and Layer III switches will be maintained by the County's Network Integrator under separate County contract, except as noted in the plans.

The Contractor shall provide cabinet access to the Network Integrator as necessary to maintain communications on the County's Ethernet communications network. Any electrical work required to maintain the communications equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor will not be required to pay the energy charges for the operation of the existing traffic signal installation.

The Traffic Engineer may require the Contractor to transfer maintenance of a signal back to the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor (or other electrical contractor) for a short time. This may become necessary due to other signal projects in the area, or if the County needs to perform work at the signal. Any costs incurred by the Contractor for maintenance transfer inspections of this type shall be included in cost of pay item MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Traffic Engineer.

Maintenance will not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, e.g. red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. If present, this equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while the traffic signal is on Contractor maintenance.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately. If two intersections are operated by one traffic signal controller, it shall be considered as one intersection for the purposes of this pay item.

**OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a network cable from the traffic signal cabinet to the associated field device as shown on the plans.

**Materials:** The outdoor rated network cable shall be a black Category 5e cable, meeting the TIA/EIA 568-B.2 telecommunication standards. The cable shall be composed of 24 AWG solid bare copper conductors, twisted pairs, polyolefin insulation, inner LLPE jacket, overall shield (100% coverage), 24 AWG stranded TC drain wire, industrial grade sunlight- and oil-resistant LLPE jacket. The cable shall be capable of performing from -40 °F to 160 °F.

Each end of the cable shall be terminated with an RJ-45 connector installed according to the TIA/EIA 568B standard. The drain wire at the cabinet end shall be terminated with a ring lug and attached to a suitable ground point. When the manufacturer's recommended installation differs from these requirements, the Contractor must notify the Engineer and provide documentation of the deviation for DUDOT review and approval prior to installation.

**General:** The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 873 of the “Standard Specifications”, and details as shown on the plans and the following:

No splices shall be allowed in the cable between the field device and the traffic signal cabinet.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install the cable, and making all connections necessary for proper operation. The unit price shall also include furnishing and installing the RJ-45 connectors, ring terminals and grounding the cable.

**PROGRAM ITS EQUIPMENT (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of configuring and programming the specified ITS component for installation and operation at a remote location to communicate to the DuPage DOT Traffic Center over the County’s Ethernet-based system. The equipment to be programmed will be as indicated in the plans. Programming shall be completed by the County’s Network Integration Consultant.

**General:** The ITS equipment shall be delivered by the Contractor to the Network Integration Consultant for programming at the consultant’s office. The programming includes bench testing the device and confirming that it is configured to properly operate within the County’s field network at the proposed location. The Contractor shall retrieve the programmed equipment. The cost of transporting the equipment to and from the Consultant’s office will be included in the contact unit cost for CELLULAR MODEM.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will not be measured separately for payment and shall be considered included in the contract unit price for CELLULAR MODEM and shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to transport the specified equipment to and from the Network Integration Consultant’s office, program and configure the device, and test it for proper operations within the County’s Ethernet-based network.

**RADAR DETECTION SYSTEM (DuPage)**

**General:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a radar vehicle detection system for the complete intersection as specified and as shown on the plan. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector units, the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cable and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications.

The radar vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of -34 to 74 degrees Celsius. It shall have a max power output of 75 watts or less.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the Division's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The radar vehicle detection system shall provide a minimum of one interface unit that has Ethernet connectivity, surge protection and shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 2 detector units.

The radar vehicle detection system shall operate using Frequency Modulated Continuous Wave (FMCW) technology. The radar shall be able to drop any vehicle call once the vehicle leaves the detection zone. A manufacturer's statement identifying FMCW equipment should be included in the catalog cut submittal. When this pay item is called for, DUDOT will not allow substitutes for other types of detection.

When far back detection is indicated on the plans, the radar unit shall have a detection range of 400 feet or longer.

When radar mounting locations, cables, and quantities are shown in the plan, those are intended to be representative only, and they may not reflect the specific requirements of all allowable systems. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for confirming the exact distances based on the detection zones and the manufacturer's recommended mounting locations prior to procuring the materials.

The detector processing unit located in the cabinet shall provide Ethernet connectivity.

**Installation:** A representative from the supplier of the radar vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the radar vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the radar vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting locations shown in the plan are representative only. The actual number of detector units and their specific mounting locations shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations to ensure coverage of the proposed detection zones indicated on the plan sheets. Far back detection equipment shall be installed on existing traffic signal equipment at the intersection. No additional posts shall be allowed. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, it shall be included in this item.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of two years from final inspection.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, the price of which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances, cables, and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational radar vehicle detection system for the complete intersection.

**REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (DuPage)**

**General:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an IP based remote-controlled video system at a location designated by the Traffic Engineer. The work shall include a color camera, dome assembly, all mounting hardware, connectors, cables, power injectors, and related equipment necessary to complete the installation according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Materials: The PTZ camera shall be one of the following approved models:

- TKH Security Solutions PD1103Z2-E
- AXIS Q6055-E
- Cohu 4220HD

The Contractor shall furnish the required number of power injectors for the camera make and model selected, including operation of the camera heater, as well as all required mounting hardware, connectors, patch cables, and power supplies.

The camera shall have an exterior dome.

The system shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

**Installation:** The camera shall be installed as shown on the plans, either on the luminaire arm near the luminaire, or on the combination mast arm assembly pole, angled toward the center of the intersection using a mounting bracket compatible with the camera and procured from one of the approved camera manufacturers. When installed on the pole, the camera shall be mounted to provide a minimum of 12 inches clear space between face of the pole and the camera housing. When installed on the luminaire arm, the camera shall be installed with a 30-degree tilt-adjustable bracket. The camera and any external hardware and housing shall be installed with stainless steel straps.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer prior to installing the camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location.

If the Remote Controlled Video System will be connected to the Gigabit Ethernet network, then a Layer II (Datalink) Switch and/or a Layer III (Network) Switch shall be required. Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall be responsible for programming the network settings and other parameters to establish operations within the County network. Except where indicated otherwise in the special provisions or plans, DUDOT will provide the IP address upon request.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM. The unit price shall include all associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials and labor required to install the complete system in place and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK cable from the traffic signal cabinet will be paid for separately. If required, the LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH and/or the LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH will be paid for separately.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (DuPage)**

Add the following to Article 895.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the DuPage County Division of Transportation (DUDOT) shall be delivered by the Contractor to DUDOT. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer at 630-407-6900 to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of DUDOT, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the plan sheet or Contract documents showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by DUDOT. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the Traffic Engineer indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than DUDOT. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to DUDOT for any reason shall be replaced by the Contractor with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

For all traffic signal posts or mast arms to remain, all vacated holes remaining in existing posts or mast arms shall be plugged with a kneadable, two-part epoxy putty. The putty shall cure in two hours or less and, when dried, the putty shall be sandable and paintable. It shall be capable of withstanding up to 500 degree Fahrenheit temperatures, with minimum tensile strength of 6000 psi and compressive strength of 18 psi. Products that include asbestos are prohibited.

The epoxy putty shall be applied to each vacated hole according to manufacturer's recommendations. The putty shall be shaped and smoothed, and excess putty shall be removed before it hardens. After the putty is fully hardened, it shall be sanded, cleaned, and painted to match the traffic signal post or mast arm.



**STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE / STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm assembly and pole or steel combination mast arm assembly and pole at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

**Materials:** All mast arms, mast arm poles, luminaire arms, cast iron bases, and any exposed steel hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one-piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Traffic Engineer.

**General:** This work shall be performed according to Section 877 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Luminaire arms shall be steel, 20 feet in length, unless stated otherwise on the plans, tapered, monotube style, with AASHTO 2001 wrap-around, gusset style connection.

luminaires shall be "cobra head" style, with a minimum mounting height of 45 feet, unless stated otherwise on the plans, and shall be paid for separately.

Stainless steel mesh screening shall be stainless steel banded to the anchor bolts, with a minimum 2-inch lap, to enclose the void between the top of the foundation and the base plate. The mesh screening shall have ¼-inch maximum opening and a minimum wire diameter of AWG NO. 16. The screening shall not be installed until the Traffic Engineer has inspected the leveling nuts at the Traffic Signal "Turn-On".

The base of the mast arm pole shall be protected by a bolt-on galvanized metal shroud or an approved equal. The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall be constructed and designed to allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Division of Transportation approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE or STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE of the signal arm length specified.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (DuPage)**

Add the following to Section 890 of the "Standard Specifications":

Only controllers compatible with Econolite software, currently in use by the County, will be approved for use at temporary signal locations.

Vehicle detection shall consist of video detectors.

**TERMINAL SERVER (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a terminal server used to transmit signal controller data from one or more traffic signal controllers onto the DuPage County Central Signal System Ethernet network. The Contractor shall furnish and install the required hardware at the location shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

**General:** The terminal server shall be one of the following:

- Digi PortServer TS Hcc 4 four-port serial-to-Ethernet device with 120V power supply and Digi RJ45/DB25-male-DCE-48" cable
- Control DeviceMaster DM-2304 four-port serial-to-Ethernet device with 120V power supply and a 9-pin to 25-pin serial cable

The Contractor shall provide a null modem if required by the manufacturer for communication.

The terminal server shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard device menus.

The terminal server shall be properly configured for its location within the DuPage County Ethernet Network, and for proper communication with the signal equipment being connected to it. Except where indicated otherwise in the special provisions or plans, DUDOT will provide the IP address and serial drop addresses upon request.

The required programming shall be included in the cost of this pay item.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TERMINAL SERVER. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish, install, configure, and place into operation the terminal server to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

**VENDOR REPRESENTATION (DuPage)**

Under this provision, the Engineer reserves the right to request the equipment vendor be present at the activation of new traffic equipment. Equipment covered under this provision includes signal heads, cabinets, controllers, amplifiers, preemption, video detection/monitoring, communication/transmission, fiber-optic/telemetry, radio, microwave, infra-red, illuminated signs, streetlights, push buttons, lighted crosswalks, uninterruptible power supplies, and any other new equipment being installed and activated.

This provision is in addition to the requirement contained herein that the Contractor provide a representative from the control equipment vendor to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal "turn-ons".

Any costs associated with equipment vendor representation shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the associated traffic equipment being activated. Any unforeseen costs incurred by the Contractor to provide this representation shall not be the responsibility of the Department.

**VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SPECIAL (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a system that monitors vehicles on a roadway utilizing non-intrusive technologies and that provides detector outputs to a traffic signal controller. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing video cameras, radar units, cables, detector processors, a controller interface unit, and a remote communication module to operate the vehicle detection system at one signalized intersection.

**Materials:** The Vehicle Detection System, Special shall be one of the following systems:

- Autoscope Vision
- Iteris Vantage Next
- Gridsmart Bell Camera with GS2 Processor
- Wavetronix SmartSensor Series

All the cables from the detection camera(s) or radar unit(s) to the traffic signal cabinet and within the traffic signal cabinet itself shall be included in the cost of this item.

When a video-based system is installed, the Vehicle Detection System, Special shall also include a LCD monitor in the traffic signal cabinet with BNC connector for video input. Surge protection and grounding shall be provided to protect the detection units and any related components located in the traffic signal cabinet.

When detector mounting locations, cables, and quantities are shown in the plan, those are intended to be representative only, and they may not reflect the specific requirements of all the approved systems. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for confirming the exact distances based on the detection zones and the manufacturer's recommended mounting locations prior to procuring the materials.

The system shall have Ethernet capability, with anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

**General:** The detection system shall be capable of detecting vehicles within the detection zones shown on the plans, including stopped vehicles, and vehicles entering from driveways, parking areas, or side streets adjacent to the detection zone. At the time catalog cuts are submitted, the Contractor shall provide an exhibit prepared by the vendor/equipment supplier showing the proposed location and mounting of the cameras to achieve the required detection, including the proposed cabling requirements of the particular detection system proposed.

The as-built plans shall indicate the type and location of the cameras and cables installed under this pay item.

**Installation:** When a video-based system is installed, the video detection units shall be installed at the highest available location that meets the manufacturer's recommendations. Radar detection units shall be installed at mast arm height, unless a different location is recommended by the manufacturer. If an alternate mounting height is proposed, the Contractor shall provide a written explanation of the need for the deviation. The Contractor shall take care to ensure that the proposed mounting locations do not result in obstructed detection fields or views due to overhead utility wires or other existing features at the intersection.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

If the detection system is installed in a traffic signal cabinet with a network switch (Layer II or Layer III), it shall be capable of communicating over 10/100 Base T Ethernet and shall be connected to the switch with an Ethernet patch cable. The Contractor shall be responsible for programming the network settings and other parameters to establish operations within the County network. Except where indicated otherwise in the special provisions or plans, DUDOT will provide the IP address upon request.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SPECIAL. The unit price shall include all associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials and labor required to install the system at one signalized intersection and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. If required, the cost of the J-hook, riser(s), and/or other supplemental support hardware shall be included in the cost of VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SPECIAL. If required, the LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH and/or the LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH will be paid for separately.

**WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT (DuPage)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the installation of a new node on the DuPage County wireless network. The work includes furnishing and installing the directional antenna and power injector; associated cables and/or wiring; and all mounting hardware.

**Materials:** The Wireless Transmission System Point to Point includes one antenna, two surge suppressors, all necessary power wiring between the power injector and circuit breaker, and any required mounting hardware.

The Wireless Transmission System Point to Point electronics, including surge suppressors and power supplies, shall be procured from the Network Integration Consultant. The Network Integration Consultant shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network, and the cost of this programming will be included in this item.

The Contractor shall contact the county Traffic Engineer prior to ordering the equipment to obtain the necessary IP address and any configuration requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring the wireless transmission system equipment is programmed by a qualified technician and that the equipment is fully programmed and provisioned for the appropriate location in the County's communication network prior to installation. The required programming shall be included in the cost of this pay item.

**General:** The Power Over Ethernet (POE) module and one surge suppressor shall be installed in the signal cabinet as directed by the Traffic Engineer. All remaining mounted components of this item shall be installed as high as possible on the mast arm assembly pole or camera pole as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. The system shall not be installed on the mast arm or luminaire arm unless directed to do so by the Traffic Engineer. In the event existing equipment precludes the highest mounting location, the Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer before moving any existing equipment to confirm the preferred mounting location.

The antenna shall be aimed at another antenna on the County's wireless system, (e.g. aimed at corresponding antenna at another intersection), as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. The Contractor shall make arrangements to have a qualified technician present on-site during the aiming of the antenna to assess the link performance and direct any necessary adjustments in mounting and/or aiming the antenna. DUDOT reserves the right to require an on-site demonstration of the antenna aiming, including a visual depiction of signal strength and loss, and interference by the Contractor or Network Integration Consultant. The power injector shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish, install, and aim one integrated radio/antenna; power injector; mounting hardware; and surge suppressors at one location, placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install all associated connectors; cables; hardware; other peripheral equipment; and all programming, aiming demonstrations, and field support by a qualified technician. The OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE from the antenna to the traffic signal cabinet or switch location shall be paid for separately.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 25, 2016

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal



installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.

- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	-87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to un-mowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.



**COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.01TS

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

**General.**

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

**Basis of Payment.**

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 01, 2018

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION, PEDESTRIAN POST (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2019  
878.03TS

This item shall follow Section 878. Traffic Signal Concrete Foundation of the Standard Specifications.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 10-INCH DIAMETER.

**DETECTOR LOOP (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: July 1, 2018  
886.01TS

**Procedure.**

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

**Installation.**

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (d) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- (e) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- (f) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 5/8 inch (16 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

**Method of Measurement.**

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM (D1)**

In addition to the DuPage County Special Provision Requirements, Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

**Basis of Payment.**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

817.02TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only.

The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

**Basis of Payment**

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

**FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2018

857.02TS

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "ECONOLITE" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

**Materials.**

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite Cobalt or Eagle/Siemens M52 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be allowed. Unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications, the controller shall be of the most recent model and software version supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing close loop management communications.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 15" (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

**GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**General.**

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.



- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

### **HANDHOLES (D1)**

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2018

814.01TS

#### **Description.**

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

#### **Cast-In-Place Handholes.**

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

**Materials.**

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

(1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.

- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

**Materials.**

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

**General.**

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

**Basis of Payment.**

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

880.01TS

**Materials.**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.
3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra-bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.

5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one-piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

895.01TS

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptable power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptable power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications and the wiring of UPS alarms.



- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (d) This item shall include the upgrade of all non-railroad controller software to the latest version available at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

Basis of Payment.

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for Modify Existing Controller Cabinet. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special or Uninterruptable Power Supply, Ground Mounted.

**OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

800.02TS

**Description.**

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as noted herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank a CD, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 90 days from date of timing plan implementation.
7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.

(b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

<p><b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b></p> <p><b>Figures</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Table of Contents</b></p> <p><b>Tab 1: Final Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation) with am, md, and pm cycle lengths</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> <li>4. Special weekend or off-peak traffic generators (shopping centers, educational facilities, arenas, etc.): same as AM</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 5: Environmental Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO2, HCCO, improvements.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 6: Electronic Files</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format</li> <li>b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system</li> <li>c. Traffic counts for the optimized system</li> <li>d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

**Basis of Payment.**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and an approved report and CD have been submitted.

**PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revised:  
875.02TS

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

**Materials.**

- (a) General. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.
- (b) Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- (c) Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.

- (d) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.

- (e) Finish. The steel post, steel post cap and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

**Installation.**

The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified.

**RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM (D1)**

Effective: July 01, 2015

Revised: May 9, 2017

886.03TS

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a radar vehicle detection system as specified and/or as shown on the plan. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector unit/s, the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cable and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

The radar vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of -34 to 74 degrees Celsius. It shall have a max power output of 75 watts or less.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The radar vehicle detection system shall provide a minimum of one interface unit that has Ethernet connectivity, surge protection and shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 2 detector units.

The stop bar radar vehicle detection system shall have true presence capabilities in which it can detect stopped, slow moving or turning vehicles similar to the Departments in-pavement detection. This is especially important at side streets where driveways are near the intersection. The radar shall be able to drop the call if the vehicle leaves the detection zone. A manufacture statement confirming proper operation is required along each catalog cut submittal. The Department will not allow substitutes for other types of detection.

The far back radar detection shall have a detection range of 400 feet or better.

**SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: June 15, 2016

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

**General.**

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

**Materials.**

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source.

Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
- d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.



- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

**Installation.**

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

**Basis of Payment.**

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2017

890.01TS

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

**General.**

Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

**Construction Requirements.**

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.
2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

(b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

(c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.

(d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

(e) Interconnect.

1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system shall be interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.

3. Temporary wireless interconnect. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. The radio shall be of the broadband type and be able to transmit video data in accordance with Lake County Division of Transportation requirements.
- h. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendors recommendations.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding.

The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL Provision.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.
- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and 850.01TS MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
1. The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
  2. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
  3. General.
    - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
    - b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.

- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

**Description.**

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

**Basis of Payment.**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.



**TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

882.01TS

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The retroreflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 01, 2018

875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts shall be steel and bases shall be cast iron. All posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

A representative from the supplier of the radar vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the radar vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the radar vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting location/s of the detector unit/s shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, it shall be included in this item. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of two years from final inspection.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, STOP BAR; RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, FAR BACK; RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, STOP BAR AND FAR BACK, the price of which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational radar vehicle detection system.

**UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS (D1)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coiled nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: May 19, 2016

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Installation.**

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

**Materials.**

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
- (g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**CONDUIT SPLICE**

This work shall consist of locating and intercepting the existing conduit at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall locate the conduit and make any preparations to the existing conduit in order to connect the proposed galvanized steel conduit.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for CONDUIT SPLICE which shall include all connections, materials and labor, necessary to locate the existing conduit and prepare the existing conduit for connection to the new galvanized steel conduit.

**CONFIRMATION BEACON**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a Traffic Signal Emergency Confirmation Beacon (single channel or dual channel) at the locations specified on the plans and as described as follows for intersections which have existing emergency preemption systems previously installed.

Confirmation Beacon, Single Channel - Where the light detector is used to detect a single direction of traffic, one LED lamp for only that direction shall be provided. In cases where the detector covers opposing directions of traffic and has a single output, a separate lamp for each direction shall be provided but they shall have identical indications.

Confirmation Beacon, Dual Channel - A separate LED lamp with appropriate separate indications for each direction shall be provided.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify the existing brand of emergency vehicle equipment at the intersection and the confirmation beacons must be completely compatible with all existing components. The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. No new holes may be drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts. The Confirmation Beacon shall be mounted to the existing light detector hardware as shown on the mounting detail in the plans. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the Confirmation Beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

Any modification required to the existing light detector installation to meet the requirements of the mounting detail shown in the plans shall be included in this item.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONFIRMATION BEACON.

**ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, STREET NAME SIGN, NO 14 3C, TYPE SOOW**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an AWG 14 3C, type SOOW cable with stranded bare copper from the LED illuminated street name sign to the traffic signal controller cabinet. The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 873 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.

The cable will be measured for payment in feet in place. Measurements will be made in straight lines between changes in direction and to the center of equipment and boxes. Slack requirements shall be in accordance with the IDOT District One Traffic Signal Detail TS-05.

This work shall be paid for at contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, STREET NAME SIGN, NO 14 3C, TYPE SOOW.

**FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a new flashing beacon installation as shown on the plans and as described herein. The energy charges for the operation of the flashing beacon installation shall be paid for by the County unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The installation, relocation and removal of flashing beacon installation shall be according to the applicable portions of Sections 800 and 1000 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and District 1 Flashing Beacon Installation Details except as revised herein. LED signal heads shall be as modified in 880.01TS LED SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD Special Provision.

Flashing Beacon Installation. This item shall consist of installing a post mounted 12 inch (300 mm) L.E.D. single section red or yellow flashing beacon on a new post as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item shall include furnishing and installing a flasher controller in the signal cabinet, or integrated within the signal head, 12 inch (300 mm) L.E.D. red or yellow signal section with a dimmer if required by the Engineer, and all other hardware necessary to complete the installation.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. The price shall be payment in full for all labor and material necessary to complete the work described above. The underground conduit, foundation, handholes, signal post, signal head and wiring shall be paid for separately under their associated pay items.

**MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET, SPECIAL**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications and shall include the modification of existing control cabinets for the existing traffic signal equipment to be compatible and functioning on the DuPage County Central Signal System.

Termination of splices of existing and/or proposed fiber optic cables, bulkheads, face plates, fiber optic panel, or any other items necessary to facilitate the connection of the fiber optic cable in existing cabinets at the intersections to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All necessary materials, parts and labor required for modifying the controller cabinet to accommodate the termination of splices of fiber optic cables to be installed in the existing cabinets at the intersection shall be considered included in the cost of the pay item.

Existing Controllers shall be reprogrammed as needed to place the existing controller in the County's IP scheme. Necessary connections and modifications of existing connections shall be made to place the controller into Ethernet-based operations, including furnishing and installing the necessary Ethernet patch cable.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET, SPECIAL, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all materials, parts and labor to modify the existing controller cabinet and associated equipment necessary for proper operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Work related to upgrading an existing traffic signal controller to the manufacturer's latest version of National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol (NTCIP) software will be paid for separately under the item for UPGRADE EXISTING CONTROLLER TO NTCIP SPECIAL.



**REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications.

The existing double handhole which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense. This work shall include all of the necessary work to remove the existing double handholes from the ground and to restore the existing pavement or ground to match the adjacent conditions at the site. Holes created should be filled or barricaded immediately to prevent safety hazards.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price, per each, for REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE, of the type indicated on the plans, which price shall include all work, excavation, materials, all equipment and labor required to complete the work as specified and to restore the existing ground or pavement

**UPGRADE EXISTING CONTROLLER TO NTCIP SPECIAL**

This item shall comply with Section 857 of the standard specifications and shall comply with the following requirements:

This work shall consist of upgrading an existing traffic signal controller to the manufacturer's latest version of National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol (NTCIP) software, compatible with the DuPage County central traffic signal management system.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for UPGRADE EXISTING CONTROLLER TO NTCIP SPECIAL, which price shall be payment in full for upgrading the existing controller to meet the NTCIP standards and operating on the DuPage County central traffic signal management system to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012      Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 1.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

County of DuPage

---

Village of Oak Brook

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.





Route FAU 1467 (CH 34/ 31st Street)  
Section 14-00259-05-CH  
County DuPage

Marked Rte. N/A  
Project No. NE80-(530)  
Contract No. 61G12

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Christopher C. Snyder, P.E.  
Print Name  
Director of Transportation/ County Engineer  
Title  
DuPage County DOT  
Agency

Christopher Snyder  
Signature  
2/12/20  
Date

**Note:** Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

**I. Site Description:**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude, Section, Town, and Range):

The project is located along FAU 1467 (CH 34/ 31st Street) from Meyers Road to York Road in the Village of Oak Brook, DuPage County

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

Proposed improvements include milling and resurfacing of 31st Street from Meyers Road to York Road, intersection widening of 31st Street at Jorie Boulevard, addition of a right turn lane at the IL 83 northbound exit ramp, and the addition of ADA sidewalk ramps at intersections throughout the project limits. Work will also include the upgrade of existing signalized intersections to accommodate accessible pedestrian signals.

There are two (2) primary construction stages of work. There are minor drainage improvements associated with pavement widening and intersection improvements between IL 83 and Jorie Boulevard.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

12 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 27.5 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 1.5 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed (See Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual):

0.4

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

See attached "Exhibit A" for soil unit names // Slopes range from 0% to 4% // Soil erosivity K factors range from 0.20 to 0.43 (see attached "Exhibit B").

- G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site (See Phase I report):  
[There are no wetlands associated with this project.](#)
- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:  
[The areas where roadway widening and intersection widening take place are susceptible to erosion.](#)
- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):  
[The soil disturbing activities include pavement widening, storm sewer improvements, curb and gutter work, sidewalk work and landscaping. These activities take place in Stage 1 and Stage 2 of construction.](#)
- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:  
[Village of Oak Brook](#)
- L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.  
[Village of Oak Brook General Permit No. ILR40-0407](#)
- M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the IDNR. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:  
[Salt Creek](#)
- N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the US (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States, or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

[Inlet filters, pipe protection, and perimeter erosion barrier will be utilized throughout disturbed areas. See Erosion Control Plans for additional detail.](#)

- O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation

The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs

- Floodplain  
31st Street within the project limits crosses the 100-year floodplain at several locations. The roadway is above the 100-year flood elevation at each location except at Salt Creek where the roadway is below floodway elevation. Proposed improvements at these locations is limited to resurfacing, traffic signal, and ADA work. As such, there will be no impacts to floodplains within the project limits.

Historic Preservation

- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation

TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

- Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves
- Other
- Wetland

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris                              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds                                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wastewater from cleaning construction equipment |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |

## II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

- A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:
  1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
  2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
  3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
  4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
- B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on



all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |                                     |                                    |                          |                                   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> | Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Geotextiles                        | <input type="checkbox"/> | Temporary Mulching                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Permanent Seeding                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Vegetated Buffer Strips           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Preservation of Mature Vegetation  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Other (specify)                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Protection of Trees                | <input type="checkbox"/> | Other (specify)                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Sodding                            | <input type="checkbox"/> | Other (specify)                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Temporary Erosion Control Seeding  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Other (specify)                   |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Disturbed areas during construction will be protected with temporary seeding.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Final grading of disturbed areas will be permanently seeded/mulched and protected with erosion control blanket.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- |                                     |                              |                                     |                               |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Aggregate Ditch              | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Concrete Revetment Mats      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Stabilized Trench Flow        |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Dust Suppression             | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Slope Mattress                |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Dewatering Filtering         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Slope Walls                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Gabions                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Temporary Ditch Check         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | In-Stream or Wetland Work    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Temporary Pipe Slope Drain    |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Level Spreaders              | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Temporary Sediment Basin      |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Paved Ditch                  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Temporary Stream Crossing     |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Permanent Check Dams         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Turf Reinforcement Mats       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Other (specify)               |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Permanent Sediment Basin     | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Other (specify)               |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Retaining Walls              | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Other (specify)               |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Riprap                       | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Other (specify)               |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Rock Outlet Protection       | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Other (specify)               |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Sediment Trap                | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Other (specify)               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Other (specify)               |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter erosion control barrier, ditch checks, and inlet protection will be installed and maintained throughout the duration of construction.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

A paved ditch will be constructed at the location shown on the plans and remain indefinitely.



**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

[Detention is being provided via new in-line storm sewer installation behind the proposed curb and gutter at locations shown on the plans. Stormwater from new impervious areas will be attenuated with the in-line detention and associated control structure at each location.](#)

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

[IDOT Standard Specifications, Standard Details and Plan Content. See Erosion Control Plans.](#)

**G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization timeframe
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)

- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management – Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control – Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities – Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals – Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

[Field personnel trained for construction inspection and documentation will follow policies and procedured in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications, Standard Details and Plan Content.](#)

### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or workday that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

**V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

**Attachments**

- [Exhibit A – Soil Composition Map](#)
- [Exhibit B – Soil Erosivity Map](#)



Contractor Certification Statement

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route FAU 1467 (CH 34/ 31st Street) Marked Rte. N/A
Section 14-00259-05-CH Project No. NE80-(530)
County DuPage Contract No. 61G12

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
Sub-Contractor

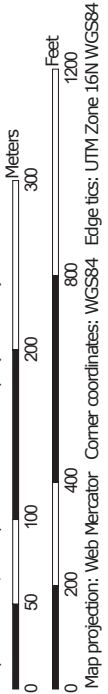
Print Name Signature
Title Date
Name of Firm Telephone
Street Address City/State/ZIP

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:
[Blank lines for text entry]





Map Scale: 1:4,460 if printed on A landscape (11" x 8.5") sheet.



Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 16N WGS84



## MAP LEGEND

- Area of Interest (AOI)
- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points
- Special Point Features**
  - Blowout
  - Borrow Pit
  - Clay Spot
  - Closed Depression
  - Gravel Pit
  - Gravelly Spot
  - Landfill
  - Lava Flow
  - Marsh or swamp
  - Mine or Quarry
  - Miscellaneous Water
  - Perennial Water
  - Rock Outcrop
  - Saline Spot
  - Sandy Spot
  - Severely Eroded Spot
  - Sinkhole
  - Slide or Slip
  - Sodic Spot
- Water Features**
  - Streams and Canals
- Transportation**
  - Rails
  - Interstate Highways
  - US Routes
  - Major Roads
  - Local Roads
- Background**
  - Aerial Photography
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

## MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:12,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service  
 Web Soil Survey URL:  
 Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: DuPage County, Illinois  
 Survey Area Data: Version 14, Sep 12, 2018

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

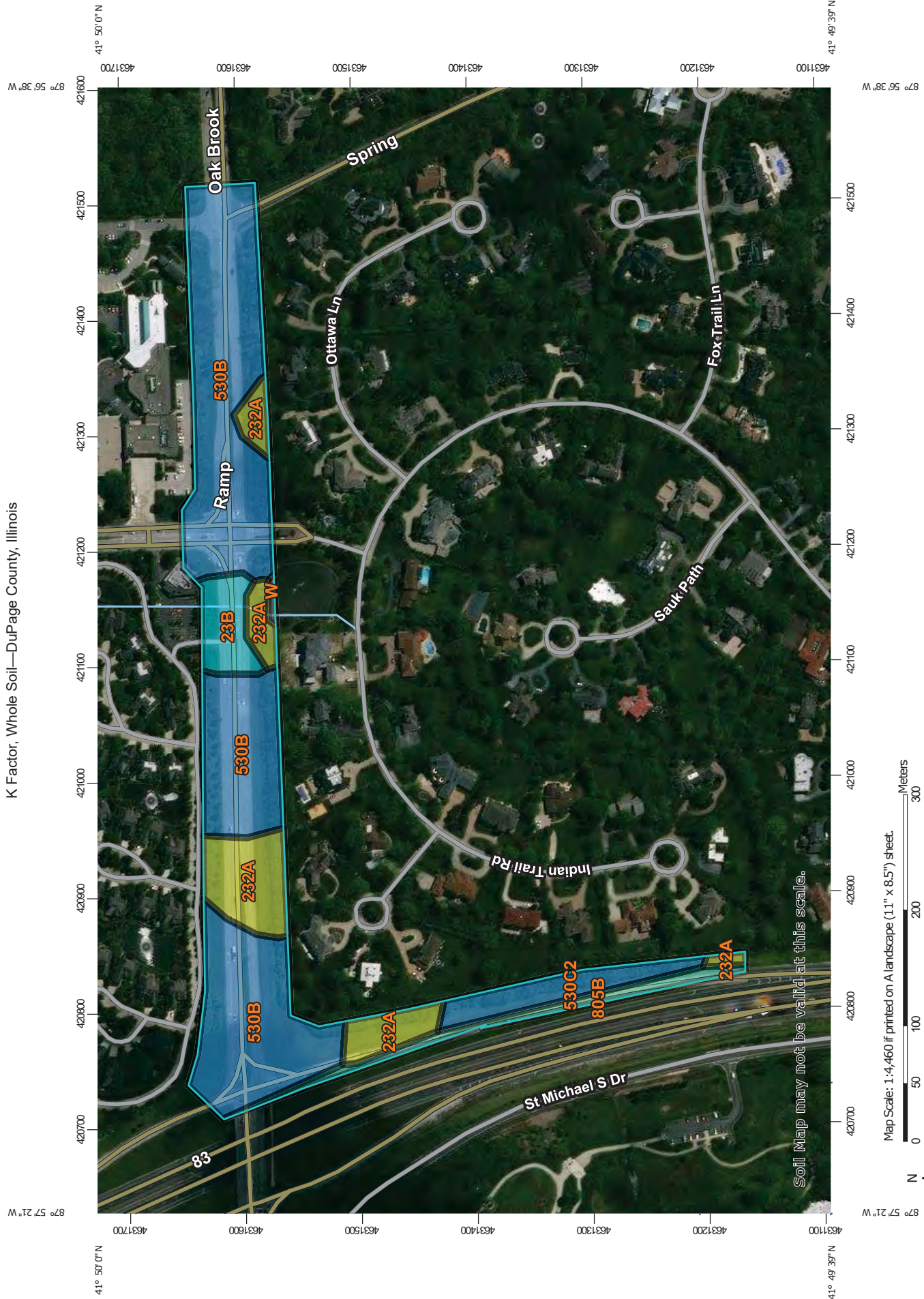
Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Feb 10, 2016—Oct 8, 2016

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

## Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
23B	Blount silt loam, Lake Michigan Lobe, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.9	5.4%
232A	Ashkum silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	2.8	16.7%
530B	Ozaukee silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	11.1	65.8%
530C2	Ozaukee silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	1.1	6.8%
805B	Orthents, clayey, undulating	0.8	4.9%
W	Water	0.1	0.3%
<b>Totals for Area of Interest</b>		<b>16.8</b>	<b>100.0%</b>





Map Scale: 1:4,460 if printed on A landscape (11" x 8.5") sheet.



Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 16N WGS84





## MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:12,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service  
 Web Soil Survey URL:  
 Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.






















































Soil Survey Area: DuPage County, Illinois  
 Survey Area Data: Version 14, Sep 12, 2018

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Feb 10, 2016—Oct 8, 2016

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

## MAP LEGEND

 Area of Interest (AOI)	 Streams and Canals
 .02	<b>Transportation</b>
 .05	 Rails
 .10	 Interstate Highways
 .15	 US Routes
 .17	 Major Roads
 .20	 Local Roads
 .24	<b>Background</b>
 .28	 Aerial Photography
 .32	
 .37	
 .43	
 .49	
 .55	
 .64	
 Not rated or not available	
<b>Soil Rating Polygons</b>	
 .02	
 .05	
 .10	
 .15	
 .17	
 .20	
 .24	
 .28	
 .32	
 .37	
 .43	
 .49	
 .55	
 .64	
 Not rated or not available	
<b>Soil Rating Lines</b>	
 .02	
 .05	
 .10	
 .15	
 .17	
 .20	
 .24	
 .28	
 .32	
 .37	
 .43	
 .49	
 .55	
 .64	
 Not rated or not available	
<b>Water Features</b>	

## K Factor, Whole Soil

Map unit symbol	Map unit name	Rating	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
23B	Blount silt loam, Lake Michigan Lobe, 2 to 4 percent slopes	.37	0.9	5.4%
232A	Ashkum silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	.20	2.8	16.7%
530B	Ozaukee silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	.43	11.1	65.8%
530C2	Ozaukee silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	.43	1.1	6.8%
805B	Orthents, clayey, undulating	.32	0.8	4.9%
W	Water		0.1	0.3%
<b>Totals for Area of Interest</b>			<b>16.8</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

### Description

Erosion factor K indicates the susceptibility of a soil to sheet and rill erosion by water. Factor K is one of six factors used in the Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) and the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) to predict the average annual rate of soil loss by sheet and rill erosion in tons per acre per year. The estimates are based primarily on percentage of silt, sand, and organic matter and on soil structure and saturated hydraulic conductivity (Ksat). Values of K range from 0.02 to 0.69. Other factors being equal, the higher the value, the more susceptible the soil is to sheet and rill erosion by water.

"Erosion factor Kw (whole soil)" indicates the erodibility of the whole soil. The estimates are modified by the presence of rock fragments.

### Rating Options

*Aggregation Method:* Dominant Condition

*Component Percent Cutoff:* None Specified

*Tie-break Rule:* Higher

*Layer Options (Horizon Aggregation Method):* Surface Layer (Not applicable)



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Company/Owner Name: County of DuPage  
Mailing Address: 521 N. County Farm Road Phone: 630-407-6900  
City: Wheaton State: IL Zip: 60187-2553 Fax: 630-407-6901  
Contact Person: Dan Nowak E-mail: Daniel.Nowak@dupageco.org  
Owner Type (select one) County

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

Contractor Name: TBD  
Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: FAU 1467 (CH 34/ 31st Street) // 14-00259-05-CH County: DuPage  
Street Address: 31st Street City: Oak Brook IL Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Latitude: 41 49 57 Longitude: 87 56 56 35 39N 11E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range  
Approximate Construction Start Date May 1, 2020 Approximate Construction End Date Dec 15, 2020  
Total size of construction site in acres: 27.5

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?  
 Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:  
Less than 5 acres - \$250  
5 or more acres - \$750

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?  Yes  No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constfilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constfilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: Job Site Field Office City: Oak Brook  
SWPPP contact information: Inspector qualifications:  
Contact Name: Clay Shipley P.E.  
Phone: 708-336-7093 Fax: 708-342-1240 E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project inspector, if different from above Inspector qualifications:  
Inspector's Name: TBD P.E.  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.



**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: 1611

Type a detailed description of the project:

The project is located along FAU 1467 (CH 34/ 31st Street) from Meyers Road to York Road in the Village of Oak Brook, DuPage County. The work consists of milling and resurfacing, intersection widening, the addition of ADA sidewalk ramps, upgrade of existing signalized intersections to accommodate accessible pedestrian signals, earth excavation, erosion control, sodding, pavement patching, temporary traffic signals, curb removal, traffic control, and construction layout.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency       Yes       No

Endangered Species                       Yes       No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:  Waters of the State or  Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: Village of Oak Brook

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: Salt Creek

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

*Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))*

Christopher Snyder  
Owner Signature:

2/12/20  
Date:

CHRISTOPHER SNYDER  
Printed Name:

DIRECTOR OF ENFORCEMENT  
Title:

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

***This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:***

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610

FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov). When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.



Bureau of Land • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: 31st Street Meyers Road to York Road Office Phone Number, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

NW side of intersection of Jorie Boulevard and 31st Street (See attached location plan)

City: Oakbrook State: IL Zip Code: 60523

County: DuPage Township: York

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.832521 Longitude: -87.949748  
(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

- GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: \_\_\_\_\_ BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Site Operator

Name: DuPage County Division of Transportation

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: 421 N. County Farm Road

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Wheaton State: IL

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip Code: 60187 Phone: (630)407-6900

Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: Dan Nowak

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Email, if available: Daniel.Nowak@dupageco.org

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.



Project Name: 31st Street Meyers Road to York Road

Latitude: 41.832521 Longitude: -87.949748

Uncontaminated Site Certification

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

Soil boring locations were determined based upon proposed work areas. Samples were collected in areas of proposed excavation. Analysis was determined based upon a review of Phase I ESA (Knight E/A, October 2018).

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201(g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Map of CCDD certified work area is attached. Laboratory analytical results are attached (Sample SGB-01, pages 3-4 of report)

**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, Thaddeus J. Cagney (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

***Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))***

Company Name: GSG Consultants, Inc.

Street Address: 623 Cooper Court

City: Schaumburg State: IL Zip Code: 60173

Phone: 630-994-2600

Thaddeus J. Cagney

Printed Name:







*Thaddeus J. Cagney*  
 Licensed Professional Engineer or  
 Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

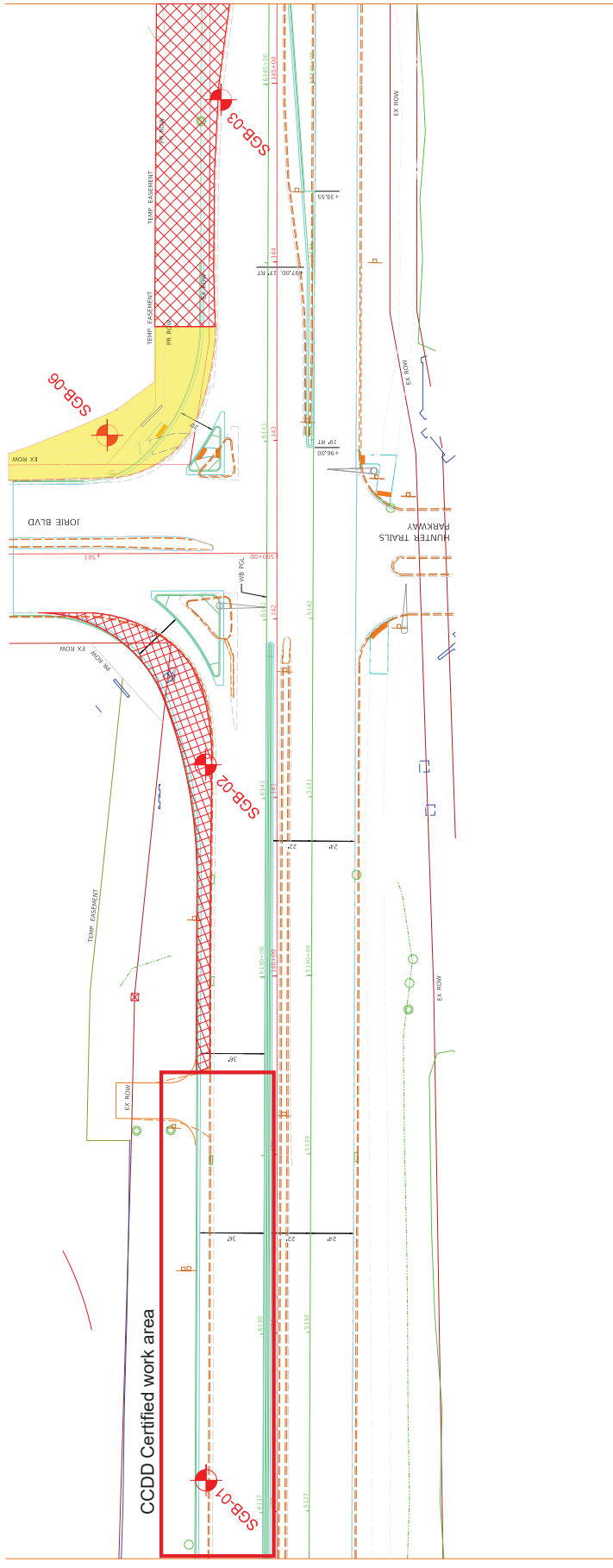
11/21/19

Date:



P.E. or L.P.G. Seal:

-  CCDD EXCLUSION ZONE (EXCEEDS MAC VALUES)
-  SOILS OUTSIDE pH RANGE FOR CCDD SITES
-  NOT APPROVED FOR REUSE (EXCEEDS IC)
-  APPROVED FOR REUSE ONLY IN MUNICIPALITIES WITH IFA APPROVED GROUNDWATER ORDINANCE (EXCEEDS SCGW)
-  CONSTRUCTION WORKER PRECAUTION AREA
-  SOIL BORING



		<b>DUPAGE COUNTY</b> <b>DIVISION OF TRANSPORTATION</b>		OAKBROOK, IL EXHIBIT 3A - 31ST STREET IMPROVEMENTS 31ST STREET AND JORIE BLVD		COUNTY DUPAGE	SECTION 14N03E	F.A. No. 14N03E	TOTAL SHEETS 10	SHEET NO. 10
USER NAME = <i>arh</i> SHEET SIZE = 24.0000 x 36.0000 ft / in. PLOT DATE = 02/20/19		DESIGNED - TC DRAWN - AN CHECKED - TC DATE - 05/14/19		SCALE: 1:30 SHEET OF SHEETS STA. TO STA.						





Bureau of Land • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: 31st Street Meyers Road to York Road Office Phone Number, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

SW corner of intersection of IL-83 and 31st Street (See attached location plan)

City: Oakbrook State: IL Zip Code: 60523

County: DuPage Township: York

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.832121 Longitude: -87.955895

(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Site Operator

Name: DuPage County Division of Transportation

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: 421 N. County Farm Road

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Wheaton State: IL

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip Code: 60187 Phone: (630)407-6900

Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: Dan Nowak

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Email, if available: Daniel.Nowak@dupageco.org

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Project Name: 31st Street Meyers Road to York Road

Latitude: 41.832121 Longitude: -87.955895

Uncontaminated Site Certification

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

Soil boring locations were determined based upon proposed work areas. Samples were collected in areas of proposed excavation. Analysis was determined based upon a review of Phase I ESA (Knight E/A October 2018).

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201(g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Map of CCDD certified work area is attached. Laboratory analytical results are attached (Sample SGB-05, pages 11-12 of report)

**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, Thaddeus J. Cagney (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

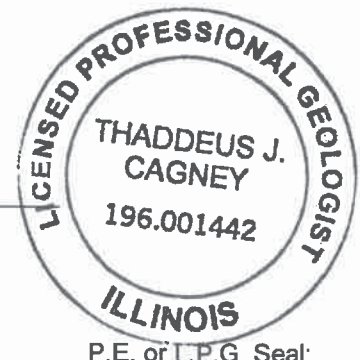
***Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))***







Company Name: GSG Consultants, Inc.  
 Street Address: 623 Cooper Court  
 City: Schaumburg State: IL Zip Code: 60173  
 Phone: 630-994-2600

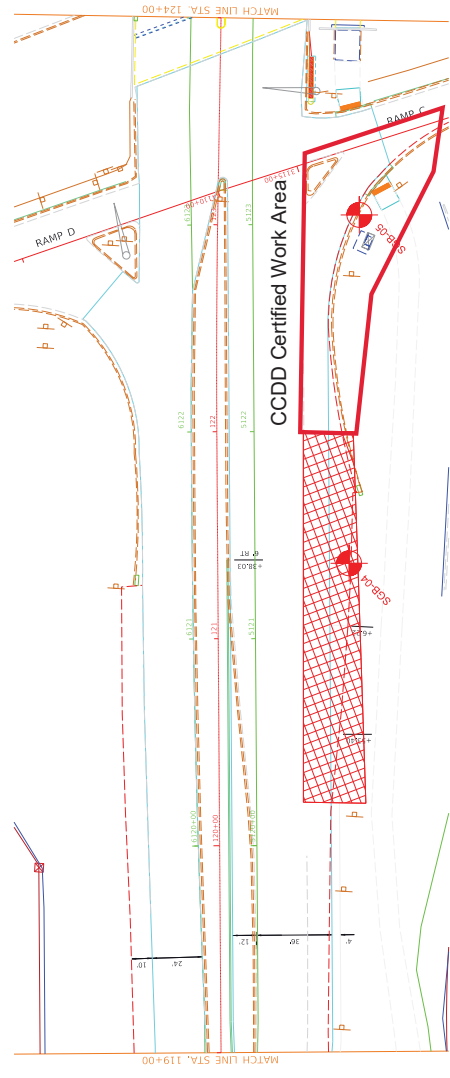
Thaddeus J. Cagney  
 Printed Name:

*Thaddeus J. Cagney*  
 Licensed Professional Engineer or  
 Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

11/21/19  
 Date:



-  CCDD EXCLUSION ZONE (EXCEEDS MAC VALUES)
-  SOILS OUTSIDE pH RANGE FOR CCDD SITES
-  NOT APPROVED FOR REUSE (EXCEEDS I/C)
-  APPROVED FOR REUSE ONLY IN MUNICIPALITIES WITH EPA APPROVED GROUNDWATER ORDINANCE (EXCEEDS SCGW)
-  CONSTRUCTION WORKER PRECAUTION AREA
-  SOIL BORING



		USER NAME = SHEET SIZE = PLOT SCALE = PLOT DATE =		DESIGNED - TC DRAWN - AN CHECKED - TC DATE -		OAKBROOK, IL EXHIBIT 3B-31ST STREET IMPROVEMENTS RAMP C, RT 83 AND 31ST STREET		COUNTY DUPAGE		TOTAL SHEETS 2		SHEET 1	
DIVISION OF TRANSPORTATION		SCALE:		SHEETS OF		STA. TO STA.		SECTION		DUPAGE PROJECT		F.A. R.T.E.	



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: FAU 1467 - 31st St. from Meyers Rd. to York Rd. Office Phone Number, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

1800 block of 31st Street (ISGS Site No. 3198V-5)

City: Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523

County: Cook Township: \_\_\_\_\_

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.83169 Longitude: - 87.95426

(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

Google Earth

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): TBD Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): TBD

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): 1,272

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: Illinois Department of Transportation

Street Address: 201 West Center Court

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Schaumburg State: IL

Zip Code: 60196 Phone: 847-705-4122

Contact: Irma Romiti-Johnson

Email, if available: irma.romiti-johnson@illinois.gov

Site Operator

Name: Illinois Department of Transportation

Street Address: 201 West Center Court

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Schaumburg State: IL

Zip Code: 60196 Phone: 847-705-4122

Contact: Irma Romiti-Johnson

Email, if available: irma.romiti-johnson@illinois.gov

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Uncontaminated Soil Certification

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

LOCATIONS OF 3198V-5-B01 THROUGH 3198V-5-B06 WERE SAMPLED AT SITE 3198V-5. SEE FIGURES 3-1 AND 3-2 AND TABLE 4-1 OF THE FINAL PRELIMINARY SITE INVESTIGATION REPORT FOR SAMPLING DETAILS.

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

TEST AMERICA REPORT - JOB ID: 500-169261-1

ALSO, SEE FIGURES 4-1, 4-2, AND 4-3 OF THE FINAL PRELIMINARY SITE INVESTIGATION REPORT.

**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, Michael Fischer (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist)

certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

***Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))***

Company Name: Environmental Design International inc.  
Street Address: 33 West Monroe Street, Suite 1825  
City: Chicago State: IL Zip Code: 60603  
Phone: 312-345-1400

Michael Fischer  
Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

  
Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

10/04/2019  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**BP PIPELINES**

This work shall consist of coordinating and protecting existing BP pipeline facilities as noted on the attached documentation and as directed by the Engineer.

This work will not be paid for separately, but included in the contract unit price for Earth Excavation.



BP Pipelines (North America) Inc.  
30 South Wacker Drive  
Suite 900  
Chicago, IL 60606

August 7, 2019

Daniel Nowak  
DuPage County Department of Transportation  
421 N County Farm Rd  
Wheaton, IL 60187

RE: #IL\_DuPage\_OakBrook\_MILLING, RESURFACING, PAVEMENT WIDENING  
7546.01; DuPage DOT; 31st Street - Meyers to York Road  
DuPage, IL  
BP Ref. # 10800/ 4008

Dear Mr. Nowak:

Thank you for contacting BP Pipelines regarding your proposed project. BP has reviewed the information you provided regarding 7546.01; DuPage DOT; 31st Street - Meyers to York Road (attached hereto as Exhibit A ) and has determined your proposed activity, from BP's perspective, and subject to the following terms and conditions, is clear to proceed:

Prior to any activity near the pipeline right-of-way, Marcus Jamerson, BP's Damage Prevention Specialist must be contacted to locate and flag the pipeline. Marcus or his designated representative must be on site at all times when working in close proximity of the pipeline. Marcus can be reached at (312) 231-2609.

A copy of this letter must be onsite at all times, all construction workers and equipment operators must be made aware of the requirements herein. Failure to have a copy of the approval letter onsite may result in a stop work order until the construction team is made aware of the conditions and requirements required in this Approval Letter.

If the BP Damage Prevention Specialist, in his/her sole discretion, determines that DuPage County Department of Transportation (hereafter referred to as DuPage DOT) activities could result in damage to the pipeline, such Damage Prevention Specialist will notify DuPage DOT, their operator or contractor. DuPage DOT herein acknowledges that the BP Damage Prevention Specialist shall have full authority to stop any of DuPage DOT's excavation or construction related activities in close proximity to the BP pipeline if in the BP Damage Prevention Specialist's sole opinion, DuPage DOT's activities could result in damage to the BP pipeline.

Should the scope of your project change and it become necessary to operate equipment in close proximity to BP's right-of-way, a list of the proposed equipment, and when applicable revised drawings, must be submitted to BP for review and analysis. The change(s) to your scope of project cannot proceed until BP provides written approval for the contemplated changes in scope and/or equipment.

**Note:** Unless otherwise stipulated herein, no equipment will be allowed on or near BP's pipeline without prior written approval from BP.

Per relevant state law, 811, the national One-Call number, must be contacted, prior to commencement of any approved excavation related activities.

For your further reference, included with this letter, is BP's Excavation and Construction Guidelines for your review. If you have any questions or concerns please contact Blake Patrick at (331) 702-1847 or Blake Patrick@bp.com.

Best regards,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Blake Patrick', written in a cursive style.

Blake Patrick  
R/W Agent

BP: sw





BP Pipelines (North America) Inc.  
30 South Wacker Drive  
Suite 900  
Chicago, IL 60606

### **Excavation Specific Requirements**

1. No excavation or construction activity will be permitted in the vicinity of a pipeline until all appropriate communications have been made with BP's field operations and the Right-of-Way Department. A formal engineering assessment may be required.
2. There shall be no excavation or backfilling within the pipeline right-of-way for any reason without a representative of BP on site giving permission.
3. In some instances, excavation and other construction activities around certain pipelines can be conducted safely only when the pipeline operating pressure has been reduced. Contractors are therefore cautioned that excavation which exposes or significantly reduces the cover over a pipeline may have to be delayed until the reduced operating pressures are achieved.

### **General Construction Activities**

1. The contractor shall not be permitted to transport construction materials or equipment longitudinally over the pipeline.
2. Where it is necessary for construction equipment (*i.e.*, tractors, backhoes, dump trucks, etc.) or equipment transporting construction materials to cross the pipeline, the crossing of the pipeline right-of-way shall be at, or as near to, a 90° angle as is feasible.
3. To gain access to the job site, the contractor shall submit a plan indicating where construction equipment will cross the pipeline, along with the depth of the pipe at the crossings, any proposed ramping over the pipeline, together with the following specifications for the equipment: type and weight of equipment; for track equipment – track width and length; for wheeled equipment – number of axles (single or tandem axles). BP will perform a stress factor calculation to determine if the equipment can safely cross the pipeline. If crossing of the pipeline is allowed, special measures may need to be taken to ensure the integrity of the pipeline.
4. No track type construction equipment shall be permitted to pivot or turn directly over the top of the pipeline.
5. A scraper or pan type tractor shall not be used for removal of soil within ten feet (10') of the centerline of the pipeline. Rubber tire or small track type equipment is an acceptable alternative.
6. A sheepfoot roller shall not be used for compaction purposes within five feet (5') or directly above the centerline of the pipeline.
7. No vibratory rollers shall be used within three feet (3') of the centerline of the pipeline until the compacted cover over the pipeline has reached a depth of three and one-half feet (3 ½').



EXHIBIT A



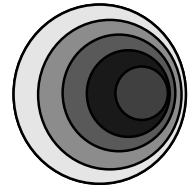
Disclaimer: Boundary representation not authoritative. Map was compiled from various data sources and its accuracy can not be guaranteed. Whilst BP endeavours to ensure the accuracy and completeness of this map in hard or digital form, no guarantee is or can be made and no warranty is or can be given as to its content, accuracy and completeness. Any and all usage of this map in hard or digital form, including any extracted data or information is entirely at the user's own risk and neither BP nor any of its affiliates companies shall be liable for any alleged loss or damage from such usage. To the fullest extent permitted by law, BP disclaims all warranties, express or implied of whatever nature regarding the contents of or any omissions from this map.

**BUCKEYE PIPELINES**

This work shall consist of coordinating and protecting existing Buckeye pipeline facilities as noted on the attached documentation and as directed by the Engineer.

This work will not be paid for separately, but included in the contract unit price for Earth Excavation.

**BUCKEYE PARTNERS, L.P. AND AFFILIATES**  
**Five TEK Park, 9999 Hamilton Boulevard**  
**Breinigsville, PA 18031**



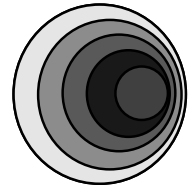
**Right-of-Way Use Restrictions Specification**  
**Revision 5**

**Table of Contents**

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
Purpose and Scope-----	2
1.0 General Guidelines-----	2
2.0 Excavation and Construction Restrictions-----	4
3.0 Specific Guidelines-----	5
3.1 Cover, Grading, and Drainage-----	5
3.1.1 Cover and Grading-----	5
3.1.2 Drainage-----	5
3.2 Aboveground and Underground Structures-----	6
3.2.1 General Requirements-----	6
3.2.2 Gardening and Landscaping-----	6
3.2.3 Fences and Walls-----	6
3.3 Roads, Driveways, Sidewalks, and Parking Areas-----	6
3.3.1 General Requirements-----	6
3.4 Foreign Utility Crossings-----	7
3.4.1 General Requirements-----	7
3.4.2 Metallic Utilities-----	8
3.4.3 Non-Metallic Utilities-----	8
3.4.4 Underwater Line Crossings-----	8
3.4.5 Electrical, Fiber-Optic, and Communications Cables-----	8
3.5 Temporary Access Roads and Heavy/Construction Vehicle Crossings-----	9
3.6 Railroad Crossings-----	9
3.7 Farming and Field Tile-----	9
3.8 Construction-Induced Vibrations-----	10
3.9 Blasting Operations-----	10
3.10 Seismic Vibrating Operations-----	11
3.11 Wind Turbines-----	12
4.0 Deviations and Exceptions-----	13
5.0 Additional Information and Buckeye Contacts-----	13
 <u>ATTACHMENTS</u>	
1 Buckeye Facility Locations and Phone Numbers-----	14
2 Right of Way and Engineering Contacts-----	15
3 State One Call Systems-----	17
4 Application for Design Plan Submission and Encroachment Review-----	18
5 Reinforced-Concrete Slab Detail-----	22
6 Earthen Ramp Detail-----	23
7 Foreign Utility Trench Crossing Detail-----	24
8 Blasting Plan Submission Form-----	25
9 Excavation Safety Checklist-----	26



**Buckeye Partners, L.P. and Affiliates  
Right-of-Way Use Restrictions Specification  
Revision 5**



**Purpose and Scope**

This Right-of-Way Use Restrictions Specification (hereinafter called “Specification”) has been developed by Buckeye Partners, L.P. and Affiliates (hereinafter called “Buckeye”) and is intended for landowners, utility owners, general contractors and their sub-contractors, pipeline/utility contractors, real estate developers, brokers and agents, lending officers and title underwriters, engineers, architects, surveyors, and local / governmental elected staffs (hereinafter called “Crossing Party”) as a guideline for the design and construction of proposed land development.

Buckeye appreciates this opportunity to work with you in the planning stages of your development (or construction activity), and we look forward to working with you proactively. Buckeye’s primary concern when activities are taking place near our pipeline is public safety and environmental protection. The intent of this Specification is to provide a clear and consistent set of requirements that will: (1) reduce the risk of damage to our pipeline and related facilities; (2) ensure unencumbered access to our right-of-way and pipeline facilities and the availability of adequate workspace for routine maintenance, future inspection, and/or repair work on our pipeline; and (3) enable the effective corrosion protection of our pipeline.

All such activities and projects that are performed near Buckeye’s pipeline facilities are subject to formal review by Buckeye prior to issuance of final written approval. Depending on the scope of the project and its impact on Buckeye’s pipeline facilities, additional engineering requirements and protective measures may apply. Furthermore, any damage caused by the encroaching party to Buckeye’s pipeline(s), the pipeline cathodic protection system, or other Buckeye assets is the sole responsibility of the encroaching party. Buckeye will pursue reimbursement for all costs associated with the event including, but not limited to, excavation services, inspection services, pipeline repairs, and loss of operations.

The following requirements are not only the policy of Buckeye, but comply with regulations set forth by the United States Department of Transportation, Safety Regulations, 49 CFR, Parts 192 and 195.

We want to be a good neighbor, but to do so requires us to act responsibly in protecting our right-of-way and preventing damage to the pipeline system. While we want to make every effort to accommodate your desired use of your property, our responsibility for public safety is paramount. Through proper planning and communications, we can ensure the safety and integrity of our pipeline system and the welfare of our neighbors.

**The transmittal of this Specification does not constitute Buckeye’s approval or permission for the Crossing Party to begin construction or work within or across the pipeline right-of-way. Work may not commence until written authorization approving such work has been issued by Buckeye.**

---

**1.0 General Guidelines**

1.1 The safety of the pipeline must be considered at all times. No attempt to probe for or engage in any construction activities which might damage the pipeline is permitted.

- 1.2 Before any preliminary field work or construction begins in the vicinity of Buckeye's pipeline, a determination of the exact location and elevation of the pipeline must be made. To coordinate this procedure, please contact our local Field Operations Manager at the Buckeye facility nearest to your proposed project (see [Attachment 1](#) for a listing of Buckeye's facilities and telephone numbers). Buckeye makes no assurance that its permanent pipeline markers are positioned directly over its pipeline(s). Line markers should be placed at intervals determined by "line of sight". The relocation, removal, or destruction of Buckeye's pipeline markers are prohibited by federal law. Pipeline markers damaged or made unusable shall be repaired or replaced at the Encroaching Party's expense.
- 1.3 All proposed drawings/plans must be submitted to Buckeye's Right of Way Department for review to determine to what extent, if any, the pipeline or right-of-way will be affected by the proposed construction and/or development. These drawings/plans must be prepared in strict compliance to [Attachment 4](#), "Requirements for Submission of Design Plans".
- 1.4 Buckeye may require the property owner to provide proof of current ownership of the land where the proposed encroachment is to occur. Such proof may be in the form of a Title Commitment, Title Policy, or a certified copy of a recorded Conveyance Deed.
- 1.5 When any construction activity is conducted in or around our pipeline right-of-way, Buckeye's On-Site Inspector must be present at all times. **NO WORK SHALL TAKE PLACE WITHOUT A BUCKEYE ON-SITE INSPECTOR PRESENT.** For this free-of-charge service, contact our local Field Operations Manager at the Buckeye facility nearest to your proposed project.
- 1.6 The Crossing Party shall contact Buckeye for re-marking of a pipeline if the existing markers are inadequate for any reason, including disturbance due to construction activities.  
  
Note: Federal law prohibits the removal of pipeline markers.
- 1.7 The Crossing Party shall not burn trash, brush, or other items or substances within 50 feet of the pipeline.
- 1.8 The Crossing Party shall not store any equipment or materials on the right-of-way. Full access must be maintained to the pipeline(s) at all times. The stockpiling of items including soil, or topsoil over the pipeline(s) is not permitted.
- 1.9 During routine or emergency maintenance on the pipeline, the cost to restore approved surface improvements (e.g., pavement, landscaping, sidewalks, etc.) shall be the responsibility of the Crossing Party.
- 1.10 Depending on the type and nature of the encroachment, Buckeye may require the pipeline(s) within the proposed encroachment to be exposed, visually inspected, and backfilled by a Buckeye representative at the full expense of the Crossing Party. Buckeye will evaluate the pipeline(s) cathodic protection system, including the coating type and condition, for suitability of service in relation to the proposed encroachment. Should Buckeye deem that the cathodic protection system and/or coating system is insufficient for any reason, Buckeye will repair or upgrade the system at the Crossing Party's expense to accommodate the proposed encroachment. Potential cathodic protection modifications can include, but are not limited to equipment such as rectifiers, anode systems, test stations, casing pipe, and coating.

## 2.0 Excavation and Construction Restrictions

- 2.1 Excavation operations shall be performed in accordance with appropriate State “One-Call” utility locating system requirements. As a matter of State law, anyone undertaking excavation work is required to call three (3) working days before excavating in MA, ME, MI, MO, NJ, PA, RI, SC, TN, and WI; two (2) working days in all other states (see [Attachment 3](#) for State “One-Call” numbers).



- 2.2 The Crossing Party will conduct “white-lining” of any proposed excavation areas. Buckeye will erect temporary pipeline markers/flags (yellow) identifying the location of the pipeline within the work area, and will provide information on how to respond should the pipeline be damaged or a commodity release occur. All personnel operating equipment over or around the pipeline must be made aware of its location and what to do if they make contact with the pipeline.

Note: The Encroaching Party must utilize a qualified contractor of Buckeye’s choice to locate and mark the existing Buckeye operated pipeline(s) using current industry practices and agrees to mark the location of the pipeline with buoys or by electronic location methods as approved by Buckeye for the duration of the construction activity in the vicinity of Buckeye’s operated pipeline(s). If proposing dredging activities within 150-feet of Buckeye’s pipeline(s), a dredging plan must be submitted to Buckeye for review and approval.

- 2.3 When a Crossing Party excavates near Buckeye’s pipeline, a Buckeye representative must locate the pipeline and determine the depth of cover before the Crossing Party begins excavation. The Buckeye representative and the excavator must review and complete an Excavation Safety Checklist ([Attachment 9](#)). The Crossing Party shall not perform any excavation, crossing, backfilling, or construction operations until Buckeye’s On-Site Inspector has reviewed the proposed work on site and given approval for work to proceed. Buckeye’s On-Site Inspector shall have full authority to stop the work if it is determined that the work is being performed in an unsafe manner.
- 2.4 No equipment shall work directly over the pipeline. The Crossing Party shall install temporary fencing along Buckeye’s right-of-way boundaries so that equipment will not inadvertently pass over the pipeline at locations other than those established for crossing (see Section 3.6).
- 2.5 When excavating within the right-of-way, the Crossing Party’s backhoe shall have a plate welded over the teeth of the backhoe bucket, and the side cutters must be removed prior to excavation. However, if within 24 inches of the outer edge of the pipe (this “tolerance zone” extends on all sides of the pipe), only hand excavation, air cutting, and vacuum excavation are permitted.
- 2.6 No excavations shall be made on land adjacent to the pipeline that will in any way impair, withdraw lateral support, cause subsidence, create the accumulation of water, or cause damage to the pipeline or right-of-way.
- 2.7 The Crossing Party shall ensure all excavation work complies with OSHA’s excavation standards outlined in 29 CFR 1926 and correct any noncompliant excavation site before Buckeye’s On-Site Inspector or the Crossing Party enters the site to perform work.

- 2.8 If conditions require, the Crossing Party shall be directed by Buckeye to install sand or cement bags or other suitable insulating materials to maintain proper vertical clearance from the pipeline.
- 2.9 At any location where the pipeline is exposed, the Crossing Party shall provide Buckeye the opportunity to inspect the pipeline condition, install cathodic protection test leads, and/or install underground warning mesh.
- 2.10 The maximum unsupported exposed length of pipe shall be 20 feet for 4-inch-diameter pipe, 25 feet for 6-inch- to 10-inch-diameter pipe, and 35 feet for 12-inch- to 24-inch-diameter pipe. When required, the pipeline shall be supported with grout and sand bags or padded skids. At no time shall the pipeline be used as a brace to support equipment or sheeting/shoring materials.

Note: The Crossing Party shall submit a support plan for Buckeye's review and approval.

- 2.11 No buried pipeline may be left exposed for any duration of time without concurrence of Buckeye's On-Site Inspector.
- 2.12 Backfill and compaction shall be performed to the satisfaction and in the presence of Buckeye's On-Site Inspector. Within 5 feet of the pipeline crossing location, the Crossing Party shall place at least 12 inches of sand with no sharp gravel, rock, hard clods, vegetation, or other debris on all sides of any pipeline, and remaining backfill shall be placed so as not to disturb this padding material or damage the pipeline (see Attachment 7 for Foreign Utility Crossing Detail). Backfill over the pipe shall be compacted by hand until 18 inches of cover is achieved. The disturbed ground shall be compacted to the same degree of compaction of surrounding areas. The Crossing Party shall restore the site to its original condition except for items that are part of the Buckeye approved change.

### **3.0 Specific Guidelines**

#### **3.1 Cover, Grading, and Drainage**

##### **3.1.1 Cover and Grading:**

- a. The existing cover over the pipeline shall not be modified without Buckeye's written approval.
- b. The final grading shall net a minimum cover of 36 inches over the pipeline.
- c. In areas where buildings are proposed within 50 feet of the pipeline or due to other surface improvements and/or in areas determined by Buckeye, final grading shall net a minimum cover of 48 inches over the pipeline.
- d. The maximum allowable constructed cross-slope within the ROW shall be 5H:1V and shall never be greater than the existing cross-slope.
- e. The maximum allowable cover/soil shall not exceed six (6) feet without Buckeye's written approval.
- f. Use of vibratory equipment larger than walk-behind units are not permitted within 25 feet of the pipeline.

##### **3.1.2 Drainage:**

- a. Detention ponds, lakes, structures or any type of impoundment of water, temporary or permanent, are prohibited within the right-of-way.
- b. Culverts are not permitted within the right-of-way.



- c. Any modifications to an existing drainage pattern shall be designed such that the erosion of the pipeline cover is controlled.
- d. For streams, drainage channels, and ditches, a minimum of cover of 60 inches is required between the pipeline and the bottom of the drainage canal or ditch (see Section 3.3.1.f for road drainage ditches).

### 3.2 Aboveground and Underground Structures

#### 3.2.1 **General Requirements:**

- a. Buildings or other structures, including, but without limitation, overhanging balconies, patios, decks, swimming pools, wells, walls, septic systems, propane tanks, transformer pads, manholes, valve boxes, storm drain inlets, utility poles, the storage of materials, or any other item which will create an obstruction or prevent the inspection of the right-of-way by air or foot, shall not be erected within the right-of-way.
- b. The Crossing Party shall not develop or build retaining walls, drive piling or sheeting, or install an engineered structure that develops or controls overburden loads that will impact the pipeline (see Section 3.9).
- c. Deep foundations which include piers, caissons, drilled shafts, bored piles, and cast-in-situ piles located within 500 feet of the pipeline shall be installed/drilled using an auger.
- d. Occupied structures shall not be located within 50 feet of the pipeline unless a minimum cover of 48 inches is provided above the top of the pipeline.
- e. Any deviation for aboveground and underground structures will be reviewed by Buckeye on a **case-by-case basis**.

#### 3.2.2 **Gardening and Landscaping:**

- a. Trees, shrubs and bushes are not permitted within the right-of-way. Trees planted outside of the right-of-way should be placed so branches and limbs will not overhang the pipeline right-of-way as the tree matures. Buckeye may trim/remove overhanging branches and limbs that encroach into the right-of-way.
- b. Flowerbeds, vegetable gardens and lawns, are permitted within the right-of-way. Buckeye is not responsible for replacing any plantings located within the right-of-way.

#### 3.2.3 **Fences and Walls:**

- a. Privacy fences or fences that prevent access to the right-of-way are not permitted.
- b. All other fence installations within the right-of-way will be reviewed for approval by Buckeye on a **case-by-case basis**. Upon Buckeye's written approval, fences shall be constructed with a 14-foot gate or removable sections across the right-of-way.
- c. Fence posts shall not be installed within 5 feet of the pipeline and must be equidistant if crossing the pipeline.
- d. No fence shall cross the right-of-way at less than a 60-degree angle.
- e. Fences that run parallel to the pipeline shall be installed outside the right-of-way.
- f. Masonry, brick, or stone walls are not permitted on the right-of-way.

### 3.3 Roads, Driveways, Sidewalks, and Parking Areas

#### 3.3.1 **General Requirements:**

- a. Roads, driveways, sidewalks, or parking areas shall not be constructed across the right-of-way without Buckeye's written approval. Upon Buckeye's approval, roads, driveways, and sidewalks shall cross perpendicular to the pipeline.

- b. The maximum allowable cover shall not exceed six (6) feet without Buckeye's written approval.
- c. Use of vibratory equipment larger than walk-behind units is not permitted within 25 feet of the pipeline.
- d. Roads or driveways shall not be installed longitudinally within the right-of-way.
- e. For roads and driveways, a minimum cover of 48 inches with a net cover of 36 inches of undisturbed soil is required above the pipeline.
- f. A minimum cover of 36 inches over the pipeline is required at road drainage ditches. Upon Buckeye's approval, this cover can be reduced to 24 inches if ditch is rock/rip-rap lined and 12 inches if ditch is concrete lined.
- g. For asphalt parking lots and sidewalks, a minimum cover of 36 inches with a net cover of 24 inches of undisturbed soil is required above the pipeline. Additional cover may be required by Buckeye based upon specific site conditions.
- h. Stockpiling of materials on the right-of-way is not permitted. These materials include, but are not limited to soil, snow, stone, boulders, trees, brush, grass clippings, leaves, etc.

### 3.4 Foreign Utility Crossings

#### 3.4.1 **General Requirements:**

- a. Utilities shall cross perpendicular to the pipeline.
- b. Utilities are required to cross beneath the pipeline with a minimum clearance of 24 inches. Exceptions to Buckeye's clearance requirements for underground service entrances to single family dwellings will be reviewed on a **case-by-case basis**.
- c. Sand or select fill shall be placed between the pipeline and utility (see Section 2.8).
- d. Utilities installed parallel to the pipeline shall be reviewed by Buckeye on a **case-by-case basis**. If approved, the utility shall be no closer than 15 feet from the pipeline.
- e. Warning tape, in accordance with A.P.W.A. Uniform Color Code, shall be placed above utility, 12 inches below ground, for a distance of 25 feet on either side of crossing.
- f. Signage shall be placed at crossing as determined appropriate by Buckeye.
- g. Splice boxes, service risers, energized equipment, etc., are not permitted within the right-of-way.
- h. Trenchless Excavations:
  - [1] Utilities installed by a trenchless excavation method (directional drilling, jacking, slick boring, etc.) shall be reviewed by Buckeye on a **case-by-case basis**.
  - [2] Buckeye reserves the right to select the method of crossing for the proposed utility.
  - [3] A minimum clearance of 60 inches (5 feet) below the pipeline is required.
  - [4] For directional drilling operations, a tracking system is required to verify the exact location of the drill head.
  - [5] For perpendicular crossings, a 4 feet by 4 feet excavation window, 24 inches below the pipeline is required for visual inspection of the pipeline to ensure the drill (or bore) does not impact the pipeline.
  - [6] Blind boring is not permitted within Buckeye's right-of-way.
  - [7] When trenchless excavations are authorized by Buckeye parallel to and within 10 feet of an existing pipeline, observation holes shall be excavated at 25-foot intervals to monitor the progress and horizontal/vertical location of the drill head.
  - [8] Buckeye must be provided with an advance copy of the horizontal directional drill (HDD) plan for the trenchless excavation which specifies how the HDD will

be tracked, monitored and controlled at least two weeks before work is to commence. The plan must detail preventative measures to prevent conflicts with Buckeye's existing facility. The plan must state the planned HDD bore diameters, rod lengths, ream diameters, method of guidance, method of drill head tracking, etc. Additionally, the plan needs to include procedures for continuous monitoring and reporting of the drill head location, and state the appropriate vertical and horizontal deviation tolerances for the HDD operations in accordance with API RP 1172 – "6 Final Design". The procedure must include reporting requirements and procedures to correct or shut down the HDD trajectory should the operation exceeds the established tolerances. Buckeye Operations must be notified immediately if tolerances are compromised and should be involved in the recommencement of operations after tolerances are exceeded.

#### 3.4.2 **Metallic Utilities:**

- a. Bonds and test leads shall be installed at the expense of and by the Crossing Party where Buckeye deems necessary.
- b. Utilities shall be coated with a non-conductive coating for a distance of 50 feet on either side of the pipeline crossing.
- c. Ductile water pipe shall include nitrile gaskets within 50 feet of the pipeline crossing or anywhere within 25 feet of horizontal offset locations.

#### 3.4.3 **Non-Metallic Utilities:**

- a. Utilities shall be wrapped with tracer wire within the width of the right-of-way.
- b. Natural gas (or other industrial gases) lines shall be encased in a 6-inch envelope of yellow 3,000 psi concrete across the right-of-way.
- c. PVC water pipe shall include nitrile gaskets within 50 feet of the pipeline crossing or anywhere within 25 feet of horizontal offset locations.

#### 3.4.4 **Underwater Line Crossings:**

- a. For underwater line location procedures, refer to section 2.2.
- b. The Encroaching Party must provide qualified diving inspectors to Buckeye for use during the crossing activity at no cost to Buckeye.
- c. The Encroaching Party must place sacks filled with sand and cement between Buckeye's pipeline(s) and the encroaching utility to provide and maintain the required minimum vertical clearance between the two utilities.

#### 3.4.5 **Electrical, Fiber-Optic, and Communications Cables**

##### a. **Buried Cables:**

- [1] Electrical conductors/cable installations shall meet minimum requirements of National Electric Code for buried conductors and be adequately shielded and be impervious to hydrocarbon liquids.
- [2] Cables are required to cross beneath the pipeline with a minimum clearance of 24 inches. Exceptions to Buckeye's clearance requirements for underground service entrances to single family dwellings will be reviewed on a **case-by-case basis**.
- [3] Sand or select fill shall be placed between the pipeline and cable (see Section 2.8).
- [4] All cables shall be installed in Schedule 80 PVC pipe and encased in a 6-inch envelope of color coded (i.e. red for electrical cable, orange for communication cable) 3,000 psi concrete for a minimum distance of 10 feet to each side of each BUCKEYE Pipeline(s) across the right-of-way.

- [5] Warning tape, in accordance with A.P.W.A. Uniform Color Code, shall be placed above the utility, 12 inches below ground, for a distance of 25 feet on either side of the crossing.
- [6] Signage for the crossing shall be placed as determined appropriate by Buckeye.

**b. Aboveground Cables:**

- [1] A minimum of 20 feet of above-grade clearance for a distance of 25 feet on each side of the pipeline is required.
- [2] Mechanical supports and service drops including poles, towers, guy wires, ground rods, anchors, etc., are not permitted within 25 feet of the pipeline.

**3.5 Temporary Access Roads and Heavy/Construction Vehicle Crossings**

**3.5.1 General Requirements:**

- a. The Encroaching Party shall provide Buckeye information as to the type, model, size, and axle weight of construction equipment that will be used over or in the vicinity of the pipeline(s).
- b. Trucks carrying a maximum axle load up to 15,000 pounds may cross the right-of-way after Buckeye has confirmed a minimum cover of 48 inches over the pipeline.
- c. For all other cases, earthen ramps (see Attachment 6), swamp mats, reinforced-concrete slabs (see Attachment 5), or steel plates may be required. Loading conditions and protection measures will be evaluated and dictated by Buckeye's Right of Way Department.
- d. When temporary fill must be added, colored sheets of plastic shall be placed under the temporary fill at original grade so that the original grade will not be disturbed when the temporary fill is removed.
- e. At all crossing locations, the Crossing Party will provide 12" of clean AASHTO 1 stone over the pipeline right-of-way.
- f. During the use of an approved temporary construction road, Buckeye may require that the Crossing Party provide additional protective measures deemed necessary to prevent damage to the pipeline.
- g. Buckeye will limit the number of temporary construction roads constructed by the Crossing Party.

**3.6 Railroad Crossings**

**3.6.1 General Requirements:**

- a. A minimum clearance of 72 inches is required between railroad tracks and the pipeline.
- b. A minimum cover of 36 inches is required between the bottom of drainage ditches on either side of a railroad and the pipeline.
- c. For railroad main lines, the pipeline crossing must comply with local railroad guidelines that delineate the requirements for carrier pipe, casing pipe, and clearances. Buckeye shall be consulted for the review of any State submittals.
- d. For private spur crossings, Buckeye will determine the railroad entity having jurisdictional authority to dictate crossing requirements.

**3.7 Farming and Field Tile**

**3.7.1 General Requirements:**

- a. Field tile running parallel to the pipeline shall be spaced 10 feet from the centerline of the pipeline.
- b. Field tile shall cross the pipeline perpendicularly with a clearance of 12 inches above or below the pipeline.
- c. Buckeye will approve the total number of crossings of the pipeline on a **case-by-case basis**.
- d. Deep plowing or “ripping” operations shall be approved by and coordinated with Buckeye.

### 3.8 Construction-Induced Vibrations

#### 3.8.1 **General Requirements:**

- a. Construction activities that generate ground vibrations, including, but without limitation, pile driving, sheet driving, soil compaction work, jackhammering, or ramming, shall be reviewed by Buckeye on a **case-by-case basis**.
- b. If the Crossing Party anticipates such an activity within 300 feet of the pipeline, then continuous testing monitored by a seismograph located directly over the pipeline at its closest point to the activity must be conducted. The Crossing Party shall provide, at their expense, the monitoring service which must be approved by Buckeye.
- c. The particle velocity of any one component of a three-component seismograph must not exceed 2.0 inches per second as recorded on the seismograph placed directly over the pipeline.

### 3.9 Blasting Operations

#### 3.9.1 **Blasting within 500 feet of the pipeline right-of-way:**

- a. The Crossing Party must submit a blast plan to Buckeye for review and approval. Verbal and written notice will be given 14 and 21 days respectively.
- b. Blasting plans must include the following information:
 

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dates blasting to occur</li> <li>• Explosives type</li> <li>• Maximum shot hole depth and diameter</li> <li>• Number of holes and spacing</li> <li>• Delay pattern</li> <li>• Delay types and intervals</li> <li>• Depth of overburden</li> <li>• Depth of blast area</li> <li>• Maximum charge per hole, per delay</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Show drilling/blasting pattern plan and profile in relation to Buckeye facilities</li> <li>• Calculated radiant peak particle velocity (PPV) at varying distances from the pipeline and at the pipeline itself</li> <li>• State permit (copy)</li> <li>• Blasting contractor qualifications and insurance certificate (copy)</li> <li>• Blasting Safety Plan (copy)</li> </ul>
---	---

The Crossing Party shall complete Attachment 8, “Blasting Plan Submission Form”, and include this form with their submission to Buckeye.

- c. The Crossing Party shall make arrangements for a Buckeye On-site Inspector to be present to witness the blasting operation.

#### 3.9.2 **Blasting within 300 feet of the pipeline right-of-way:**

(Adds to or replaces items in Section 3.10.1)

- a. Blasting shall be monitored by a seismograph located directly over the pipeline at its closest point to the blast hole(s). The Crossing Party shall provide, at their expense, the monitoring service which must be approved by Buckeye.
- b. The particle velocity of any one component of a three-component seismograph must not exceed 2.0 inches per second as recorded on the seismograph placed on the ground directly over the pipeline.
- c. For blast testing, an initial test blast using a maximum charge of one pound shall be performed. The Crossing party shall detonate the first test blast with all necessary monitoring equipment in place to observe the results of the proposed blast design. Each subsequent test blast may be set and detonated only after the seismograph reading from the previous test blast indicates that further blasting can be safely conducted.
- d. Routine production blasting may be initiated after completion of a successful test blast, with allowable charge based on the seismographic vibration recordings of test blasts. However, all blasting must be continuously monitored by a seismograph. The velocity recorded must not exceed the 2.0 inches per second limit noted above.

**3.9.3 Blasting within 50 feet of the pipeline right-of-way:**

(Adds to or replaces items in Section 3.10.2)

- a. The Crossing Party shall hire a consulting firm that specializes in underground blasting to conduct the seismograph survey and certify the results.
- b. Buckeye will approve the Crossing Party's selection of consulting firms that will conduct the seismographic surveys before starting any blasting operation.

**3.9.4 Special Requirements:**

- a. For multiple-delay blasting, the Crossing Party shall begin the blasting sequence at the charge closest to the pipeline and progress away from the pipeline.
- b. If seismographic readings above the limit stated in item 3.10.2.d of this section are recorded, the pipeline must be exposed and inspected for possible damage and/or product release. The Crossing Party conducting blasting operations is responsible for all expenses related to the exposure and any subsequent repairs necessitated by the operation.
- c. At Buckeye's request, the Crossing Party shall install sheet piling, open trench channels, and/or matting to protect the pipeline during blasting operations.

**3.10 Seismic Vibrating Operations**

**3.10.1 Seismic vibrating within 500 feet of the pipeline right-of-way:**

- a. The Crossing Party must submit a seismic vibrating plan to Buckeye for review and approval. Verbal and written notice will be given 14 and 21 days respectively.
- b. Seismic vibrating plans, when using Vibroseis System Vibrators to radiate ground vibrations, must include information on soil conditions and depth of exploration, the anticipated number and type of vibrations, type and weight of vehicle, and peak force of equipment.
- c. The peak force by vehicle weight shall not exceed 45,000 pounds.
- d. The Crossing Party shall also make arrangements for a Buckeye On-Site Inspector to be present to witness the seismic vibrating operation.

**3.10.2 Seismic vibrating within 100 feet of the pipeline right-of-way:**

- a. Vibration shall be monitored by a seismograph located directly over the pipeline at its closest point to the vibrator(s). The Crossing Party shall provide, at their expense, the monitoring service which must be approved by Buckeye.

- b. The Crossing party shall determine and limit the maximum peak force allowed under continuous seismographic vibration monitoring such that the peak particle velocity will not exceed 2.0 inches per second.
- c. Seismic vibration surveys shall not be conducted closer than 100 feet to the pipeline.

### 3.10.3 **Special Requirements:**

- a. If seismographic readings above the limit stated in item 3.11.2.b of this section are recorded, the pipeline must be exposed and inspected for possible damage and/or product release. The Crossing Party conducting seismic vibrating operations is responsible for all expenses related to the exposure and any subsequent repairs necessitated by the operation.
- b. At Buckeye's request, the Crossing Party shall install sheet piling and/or open trench channels to protect the pipeline during seismic vibrating operations.

## 3.11 Wind Turbines

### 3.11.1 **Setback Distance from Pipelines**

- a. Wind turbine structures shall be set back from any Buckeye pipeline at least a distance equal to 110% of the structure height, which is defined as the height of the entire wind turbine system as measured from the bottom of the base to the highest vertical point of the system including the base and tower and the highest reach of the turbines or blades.
- b. No facilities associated with a wind turbine installation project shall be permitted to be installed within the pipeline easement.
- c. Warning lights shall be installed on all wind turbines that are located within 1,200 feet of any Buckeye pipeline.

### 3.11.2 **Construction Equipment and Crane Crossings**

- a. All temporary access roads and heavy/construction vehicle crossings shall comply with Section 3.6 above.
- b. Where cranes and other maintenance vehicles will need to cross Buckeye pipelines on a routine permanent basis for maintenance of the turbine(s), permanent crossing locations must be established, an encroachment agreement must be signed by the landowner and facility owner, and permanent crossing protections must be installed to the satisfaction of Buckeye.
- c. Construction materials or equipment shall not be transported longitudinally over Buckeye's pipelines.

### 3.11.3 **Underground Utilities**

- a. Cables and electrical conduit shall crossings shall comply with Section 3.5 above.
- b. BUCKEYE may require at the expense of the CROSSING PARTY an AC Arc Fault Study, specific to the CROSSING PARTY'S project encroachments. The study will determine if there is adequate AC Arc Fault protection of and separation from BUCKEYE'S facilities. BUCKEYE will arrange for the engineering, design and installation of AC mitigation and Lightning suppression systems, as deemed necessary by the AC Arc Fault Study. The reasonable cost of such AC remediation and Lightning suppression systems shall be submitted to CROSSING PARTY for review and approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably delayed,

conditioned or withheld, and, upon approval such reasonable cost will be prepaid by CROSSING PARTY to BUCKEYE.

#### **4.0 Deviations and Exceptions**

- 4.1 When and where special circumstances dictate, deviation from these requirements must be formally approved by Buckeye in writing prior to commencement of any excavation or other construction activity that may impact the pipeline. Any such deviations must be explained and documented and provided to Buckeye for review and approval.

#### **5.0 Additional Information and Buckeye Contacts**

- 5.1 Should you have any questions regarding pipeline rights-of-way or your specific easement, contact Buckeye's Right of Way Department at the applicable phone number listed in Attachment 2.
- 5.2 Should you have any questions regarding Buckeye's engineering requirements, contact Buckeye's Encroachment Design Reviewer at [encroachmentreviews@buckeye.com](mailto:encroachmentreviews@buckeye.com) .



**Attachment 1: Buckeye Facility Locations and Phone Numbers**

Alabama	Birmingham	(205) 369-0179
	Montgomery	(334) 309-4710
California	San Diego	(714) 269-9028
Connecticut & Massachusetts	Wethersfield	(860) 529-7781
	New Haven	(203) 469-3479
Florida	Port Everglades	(954) 522-8464
Georgia	Birmingham (AL)	(205) 369-0179
Illinois	Argo	(708) 259-1352
	Lemont (West Shore)	(708) 227-0962
	Kankakee	(815) 932-3029
	Hartford	(618) 255-1100
Indiana	Hammond	(219) 989-8601
	Hammond (West Shore)	(708) 227-0962
	Huntington	(260) 356-5802
Iowa	Cedar Rapids	(708) 259-1352
	Council Bluffs	(712) 366-9461
	Des Moines	(515) 226-4017
	Ottumwa	(641) 684-6789
Louisiana	Liberty (TX)	(936) 336-5773
Maine	South Portland	(207) 767-2672
Michigan	Wayne	(734) 721-8834
Missouri	North St. Louis	(314) 231-2000
	Sugar Creek	(816) 836-6000
	Burlington Junction	(660) 725-3386
Nevada	Reno	(760) 802-1535
New Jersey	Linden	(908) 374-5301
New York	Auburn	(315) 253-5395
	New York City	(718) 656-5746
North Carolina	Goldsboro	(919) 778-2712
Ohio	Lima	(419) 993-8025
	Mantua	(330) 274-2234
	Toledo	(419) 698-8190
Pennsylvania	Boothwyn	(610) 459-3441
	Coraopolis	(412) 264-7432
	Duncansville	(814) 695-4852
	Malvern	(610) 695-8000
	Mechanicsburg	(717) 766-7633
	Macungie	(484) 232-4218
Tennessee	Memphis	(901) 395-0122
Texas	Liberty	(936) 336-5773
Wisconsin	Milwaukee (West Shore)	(708) 227-0962
	Madison (West Shore)	(815) 964-3727

## Attachment 2: Right of Way & Engineering Contacts

Name	Responsibility	Phone / Address / Email
<b>David Boone</b>	<b>Sr. Manager, Right of Way, Real Estate, and Damage Prevention</b>	(610) 904-44015 TEK Park, 9999 Hamilton Blvd. Breinigsville, PA 18031 <a href="mailto:dboone@buckeye.com">dboone@buckeye.com</a>
<b>Chris McPike</b>	<b>Sr. Specialist, Right of Way</b> <i>Central District:</i> Eastern Ohio, Pennsylvania (Central & Western)	(216) 271-8103 4800 East 49 <sup>th</sup> Street Cleveland, OH 44125 <a href="mailto:CMcPike@buckeye.com">CMcPike@buckeye.com</a>
<b>Marty White</b>	<b>Sr. Specialist, Right of Way</b> <i>West/Central District:</i> Michigan, Ohio (except for Eastern Ohio), Indiana (except for Northwestern Indiana)	(419) 993-8008 940 Buckeye Road Lima, OH 45804 <a href="mailto:MWhite@buckeye.com">MWhite@buckeye.com</a>
<b>Michael Norris</b>	<b>Sr. Specialist, Right of Way</b> <i>West District:</i> Northern & Central Illinois, Northwestern Indiana, Wisconsin	(219) 313-5321 12920 Bell Road Lemont, IL 60439 <a href="mailto:MRNorris@buckeye.com">MRNorris@buckeye.com</a>
<b>Wesley Pekarek</b>	<b>Specialist, Right of Way II</b> <i>West District:</i> Iowa, Missouri, Southern Illinois	(816) 836-6096 1315 N. Sterling Ave. Sugar Creek, MO 64054 <a href="mailto:WPekarek@buckeye.com">WPekarek@buckeye.com</a>
<b>Chris Scheid</b>	<b>Specialist, Right of Way I</b> <i>East District:</i> Northeast Pennsylvania, New York (Upstate), Maine, Massachusetts, Maryland, Virginia	(484) 232-4454 5002 Buckeye Road Emmaus, PA 18049 <a href="mailto:CScheid@buckeye.com">CScheid@buckeye.com</a>
<b>Jeannette Fluke</b>	<b>Specialist, Right of Way I</b> <i>East District:</i> Southeastern and Central Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia	(610) 904-4404 5 TEK Park, 9999 Hamilton Blvd. Breinigsville, PA 18031 <a href="mailto:JFluke@buckeye.com">JFluke@buckeye.com</a>
<b>Emily Litwa</b>	<b>Specialist, Right of Way I</b> <i>Northeast District:</i> New Jersey, Connecticut, Massachusetts, New York	(732)-692-5243 750 Cliff Rd Port Reading, NJ 07064 <a href="mailto:ELitwa@buckeye.com">ELitwa@buckeye.com</a>

<p><b>Dave Jones</b></p>	<p><b>Specialist, Right of Way II</b>  <u><i>Encroachment Design</i></u>  <u><i>Review:</i></u>  East, Northeast, Central, West Districts</p>	<p>(610)-904-4409  5 TEK Park, 9999 Hamilton Blvd.  Breinigsville, PA 18031  <a href="mailto:DAJones@buckeye.com">DAJones@buckeye.com</a></p>
<p><b>Daniel Mangum</b></p>	<p><b>Sr. Specialist, Right of Way &amp; Development</b>  <u><i>South District:</i></u>  Texas, Louisiana, Tennessee, Alabama, Georgia, South Carolina, Nevada, Florida, North Carolina</p>	<p>(832) 325-1626  One Greenway Plaza, Suite 600  Houston, Texas 77046  <a href="mailto:DMangum@buckeye.com">DMangum@buckeye.com</a></p>
<p><b>Teriann Williams</b></p>	<p><b>Right of Way Coordinators</b>  <u><i>Easements and Records:</i></u>  Supporting East, Northeast, Central, and West Districts</p>	<p>(610) 904-4418  5 TEK Park, 9999 Hamilton Blvd.  Breinigsville, PA 18031  <a href="mailto:TEWilliams@buckeye.com">TEWilliams@buckeye.com</a></p>

### Attachment 3: State One Call Systems (National One Call System - Dial 811)

State	One Call Program	Phone No.	Website
Alabama	Alabama 811	(800) 292-8525	<a href="http://www.al811.com">www.al811.com</a>
California - North	USA North of Central / Northern California & Nevada	(800) 227-2600	<a href="http://www.usanorth.org">www.usanorth.org</a>
- South	Dig Alert & Underground Service Alert South	(800) 422-4133	<a href="http://www.digalert.org">www.digalert.org</a>
Connecticut	Call Before You Dig	(800) 922-4455	<a href="http://www.cbyd.com">www.cbyd.com</a>
Florida	Sunshine State One Call	(800) 432-4770	<a href="http://www.callsunshine.com">www.callsunshine.com</a>
Georgia	Georgia 811	(800) 282-7411	<a href="http://www.georgia811.com">www.georgia811.com</a>
Illinois - Non-Chicago	Julie, Inc.	(800) 892-0123	<a href="http://www.illinois1call.com">www.illinois1call.com</a>
- Chicago	DIGGER - Chicago Utility Alert Network	(312) 744-7000	<a href="http://www.cityofchicago.org/transportation">www.cityofchicago.org/transportation</a>
Indiana	Indiana 811	(800) 382-5544	<a href="http://www.indiana811.org">www.indiana811.org</a>
Iowa	Iowa One Call	(800) 292-8989	<a href="http://www.iowaonecall.com">www.iowaonecall.com</a>
Louisiana	Louisiana One Call System, Inc.	(800) 272-3020	<a href="http://www.laonecall.com">www.laonecall.com</a>
Maine	Dig Safe System Inc.	(888) 344-7233	<a href="http://www.digsafe.com">www.digsafe.com</a>
Massachusetts	Dig Safe System Inc.	(888) 344-7233	<a href="http://www.digsafe.com">www.digsafe.com</a>
Michigan	MISS Dig System, Inc.	(800) 482-7171	<a href="http://www.missdig.net">www.missdig.net</a>
Missouri	Missouri One Call System, Inc.	(800) 344-7483	<a href="http://www.mo1call.com">www.mo1call.com</a>
Nevada	USA North of Central / Northern California & Nevada	(800) 227-2600	<a href="http://www.usanorth.org">www.usanorth.org</a>
New Jersey	New Jersey One Call	(800) 272-1000	<a href="http://www.nj1-call.org">www.nj1-call.org</a>
New York	Dig Safely New York	(800) 962-7962	<a href="http://www.digsafelynewyork.com">www.digsafelynewyork.com</a>
New York City & Long Island	New York 811, Inc.	(800) 272-4480	<a href="http://www.newyork-811.com">www.newyork-811.com</a>
North Carolina	North Carolina 811	(800) 632-4949	<a href="http://www.nc811.org">www.nc811.org</a>
Ohio	Ohio Utilities Protection Service	(800) 362-2764	<a href="http://www.oups.org">www.oups.org</a>
Pennsylvania	Pennsylvania One Call System, Inc.	(800) 242-1776	<a href="http://www.pa1call.org">www.pa1call.org</a>
Rhode Island	Dig Safe System Inc.	(800) 344-7233	<a href="http://www.digsafe.com">www.digsafe.com</a>
South Carolina	South Carolina 811 / PUPS	(888) 721-7877	<a href="http://www.sc811.com">www.sc811.com</a>
Tennessee	Tennessee 811	(800) 351-1111	<a href="http://www.tnonecall.com">www.tnonecall.com</a> OR <a href="http://www.tennessee811.com">www.tennessee811.com</a>
Texas	Texas 811 OR Lone Star Notification Center	(800) 344-8377 (800) 669-8344	<a href="http://www.texas811.org">www.texas811.org</a> <a href="http://www.lsnconecall.com">www.lsnconecall.com</a>
Wisconsin	Wisconsin Diggers Hotline	(800) 242-8511	<a href="http://www.diggershotline.com">www.diggershotline.com</a>

## **Attachment 4: Application for Design Plan Submission and Encroachment Review**

---

### **INSTRUCTIONS**

**Prior to completing the following Application for Design Plan Submission and Encroachment Review (application), please review these instructions to determine if an application is required and to ensure that all necessary information has been obtained. Failure to follow these instructions and/or failure to provide the required information will delay the review process.**

**One Call Notification** – To prevent damages to pipeline facilities from subsurface excavation or any activity that disturbs or impacts the depth of cover over underground facilities, Buckeye participates in "One-Call" organizations in all the states in which Buckeye has operating facilities. A list of the One-Call organizations Buckeye participates in is listed in Attachment 3 of the Right of Way Use Restrictions Specification. Placing a one call notification will put you in contact with the appropriate Buckeye Field Representative

**Buckeye Field Representative Coordination** – Discuss with the Buckeye Field Representative a summary of the project and potential encroachments. The Buckeye Field Representative will determine if any additional information such as pipeline depth of cover is necessary and if an application is required.

### **Application and Plan Submission –**

#### **SUBMIT APPLICATION AND PLANS TO:**

Buckeye Partners, L.P.  
ROW Department  
Attn: Encroachment Review  
5 Tek Park, 9999 Hamilton Blvd.  
Breinigsville, PA 18031

OR

[encroachmentreviews@buckeye.com](mailto:encroachmentreviews@buckeye.com)  
With subject line reading  
"Encroachment Review Application"

Buckeye requires a minimum of 60 days for technical review upon receipt of complete application with all relevant fees and complete and accurate design plans. Submission of plans electronically to the above email address is encouraged and acceptable, but signed application and fees must follow by mail.

**Relocation or Modification** – Should the initial encroachment review result in a determination that Buckeye facilities must be relocated or modified because of the request, additional review time may be required. A Feasibility Study will be performed to prepare a scope of work, cost estimate, schedule and project plan; the cost of which will be borne by a party or parties other than Buckeye and must be paid before the relocation or modification will commence. A Technical Services Agreement between Buckeye and the responsible entity will be prepared to specify the duties of each party. A Letter of No Objection or Encroachment Agreement will be issued which will authorize the construction of the proposed encroachment under certain terms and conditions.

**Permission / Notification** - A fully-executed Approval Letter, Encroachment Agreement, Reimbursement Agreement, and/or Technical Services Agreement is needed prior to construction. Buckeye must be notified 10-days prior to construction to allow for the scheduling of a Buckeye representative to be present. It is also the encroaching entity's responsibility to notify the owners of any other pipelines, communication lines, other third party property or facility owners located within the proposed project area and to secure any additional needed rights from these parties where Buckeye's rights are limited.

If construction of the aforementioned project does not commence within three calendar years of the issued approval letter date, the Crossing Party shall submit a new application and resubmission fee. The Company shall have the right to reconsider the conditions and privileges granted, and have full right to consider current policies and procedures at the time of resubmission.

**APPLICATION FEES:** A non-refundable Encroachment Application Fee must accompany all encroachment review requests for private development within Buckeye's right-of-way. Any request submitted without the required application fee, or that does not contain the specified information in the format requested on the application, may not be considered. Remit payment by check payable to: *Buckeye Partners, L.P.* Buckeye may require a developer to enter an agreement to pay any outside consultant costs that Buckeye deems necessary for a complete review of the proposed encroachment(s).

**Initial Encroachment Application Fee is \$2,500.** Following initial review, all necessary plan resubmissions until plan approval shall be accompanied by a **Resubmission Fee of \$750.**

**Small Project Application Fee is \$500.** This reduced fee is reserved solely for single utility line service crossings or requests for installation of a fence or other residential-related improvement within Buckeye's pipeline easement.

**Application for Design Plan Submission and Encroachment Review**

**PROJECT INFORMATION & LOCATION**

**BUCKEYE PARTNERS, L.P.**

Project Title

Project Address

City

State

Zip Code

Latitude

Longitude

Municipality

County

**APPLICANT INFORMATION:**

Name and Title of Applicant

Company

Email Address

Phone Number

Address

City

State

Zip Code

**LEGAL NAME OF INDIVIDUAL, COMPANY, OR ENTITY TO WHICH PERMISSION WILL BE GRANTED:**

Name

Name and Title of authorized signatory for company or entity

Address

City

State

Zip Code

Email Address

Fax Number

**PROJECT INVOLVES THE FOLLOWING IMPACTS TO BUCKEYE'S FACILITIES (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY):**

- Cover, grading, and drainage pattern changes
- Aboveground and/or underground structures
- Road, driveway, sidewalks, and parking areas
- Utility crossings including gas, water (steam), sewer (storm/sanitary) – include trench backfill detail
- Electrical, fiber-optic, and communications cables
- Temporary access roads for the crossing of heavy/construction equipment
- Railroad crossings
- Farming and field tile
- Construction-induced vibrations
- Blasting operations (attach BLASTING PLAN)
- Seismic vibrating operations (attach SEISMIC VIBRATING PLAN)
- Exposure of the pipeline (attach SUPPORT PLAN)
- Boring, drilling, or tunneling near the pipeline (attach DRILL PLAN)
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**Page 2 of 4**

**APPLICATION MUST CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING:**

- Completed and Signed "Application for Design Plan Submission and Encroachment Review" Form
- Encroachment Application Fee\*\* (see guidelines below)
- Design Plans (1 paper copy, 1 electronic copy), depicting the following:

- Field-verified location of Buckeye pipeline(s) location and width of Buckeye's easement tract

\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name of Buckeye Employee                      Date of Pipeline Locating Activity                      Design One Call No.**

- Field-verified depth of Buckeye pipeline(s) along all proposed road or utility crossings, drainage channels, and all other areas of proposed grade change within the pipeline right-of-way (attach a copy of any field data provided by Buckeye Representative)

\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name of Buckeye Employee                      Date of Pipeline Depth Investigation**

- Buckeye pipeline(s) labeled " \_-inch High Pressure Petroleum Products Pipeline" (line type "-HPPPP-")
- Buckeye included on Utilities List, and Local Contact and phone number on plans
- Buckeye Pipeline(s) highlighted in yellow. List all plan sheets on which Buckeye facilities are located:

- 
- Location of ground disturbances (blasting, seismic testing, pile driving, jackhammering, etc. within 1,500 feet of Buckeye pipeline(s))

- Proposed location(s) where construction equipment will cross the pipeline right-of-way

- Structure setback distances from the pipeline right-of-way and from the nearest pipeline

- Proposed landscaping within 25 feet of either side of the pipeline(s)

- Any permanent fencing that will limit/encumber Buckeye's access to the pipeline right-of-way

- If the drainage pattern will be altered in any way over the Buckeye pipeline(s), a drainage plan that identifies new flow paths and all inlet/outfall/collection points

- Right-of-Way Use Restrictions specification included as part of final design plan (can be done by adding a drawing sheet to plans and appending (cut and paste) the specification onto this sheet.

For property improvements that involve grade/pavement alterations, road work (new construction or improvements of existing), utility crossings (buried and overhead), or other subsurface or on-surface structure installations within Buckeye's right-of-way:

- Separate plan and profile drawing of Buckeye pipeline(s) for existing and proposed conditions.

- Subgrade details that show materials and thickness of each paving layer/course.

- Amount of existing cover that will be removed or new cover added over the pipeline(s), and proposed final grade amount of cover over the pipeline(s).

- Clearances between Buckeye's pipeline(s) and any existing and new (buried or overhead) utilities that cross the pipeline right-of-way.

- Show the clearances between Buckeye's pipeline(s) and each proposed substructure at the two closest reference points.

- For any utility to be installed via boring, drilling, or tunneling, include a detailed procedure of this work with your design plans. Note: "Blind" boring is not permitted. Buckeye's pipeline(s) must be exposed during the bore operation to ensure that the bore head crosses safely underneath the pipeline(s).

Indicate any areas of disturbance or other work that will require Buckeye's pipeline(s) to be exposed in order to perform your work.

*Supplemental Plan Information (as applicable)*

Blasting Vibrating Plan

Seismic Vibrating Plan

Support Plan

Drill Plan

---

I hereby authorize Buckeye to contact the Engineer/Survey firm which prepared the drawings, survey and attachments.

**I certify that the information provided is accurate and I realize that incomplete information may delay processing or invalidate this application.**

Signature of Applicant

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**PAYMENT INFORMATION  
(APPLICANT TO COMPLETE)**

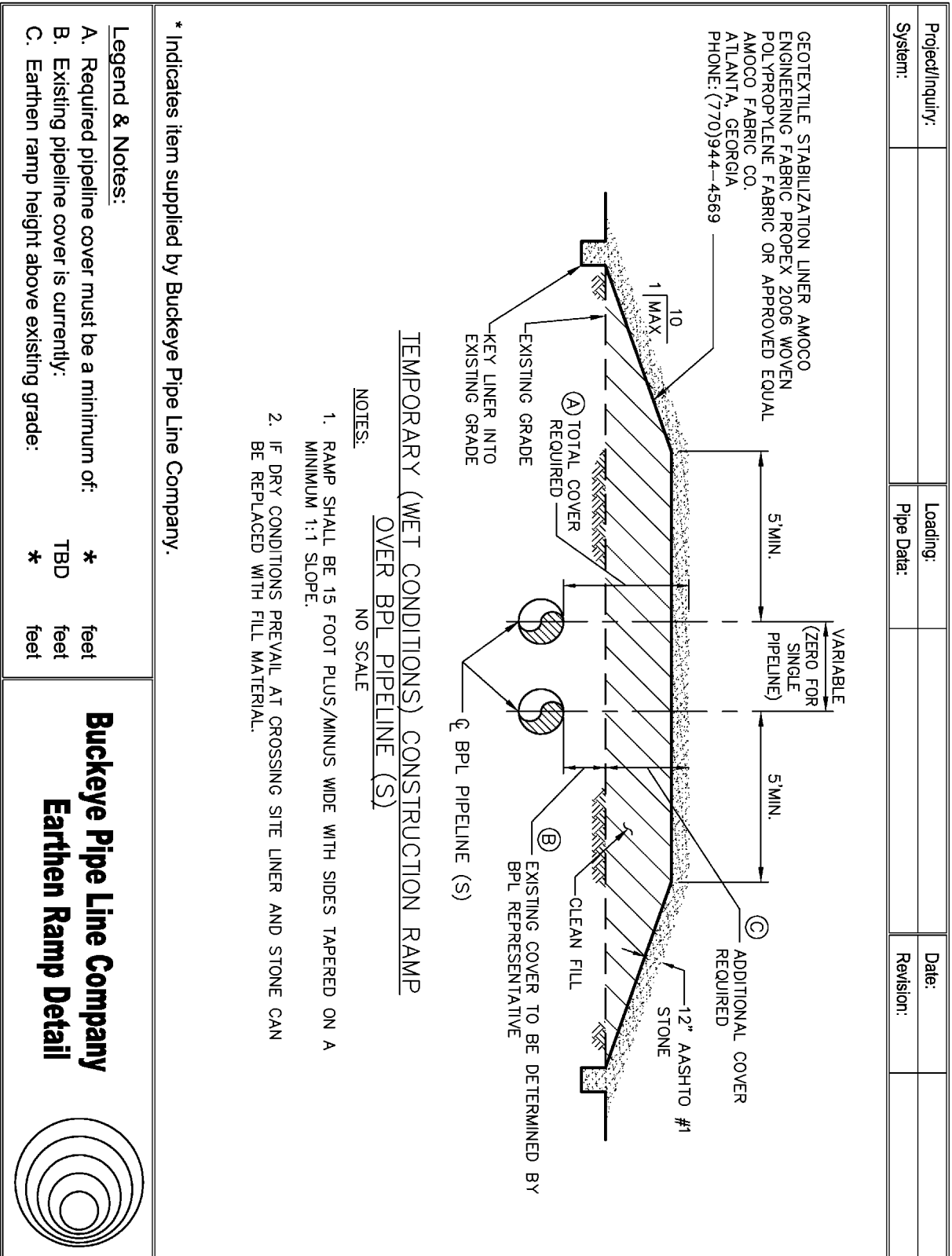
Check Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Payment Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_





**Attachment 6: Earthen Ramp Detail**

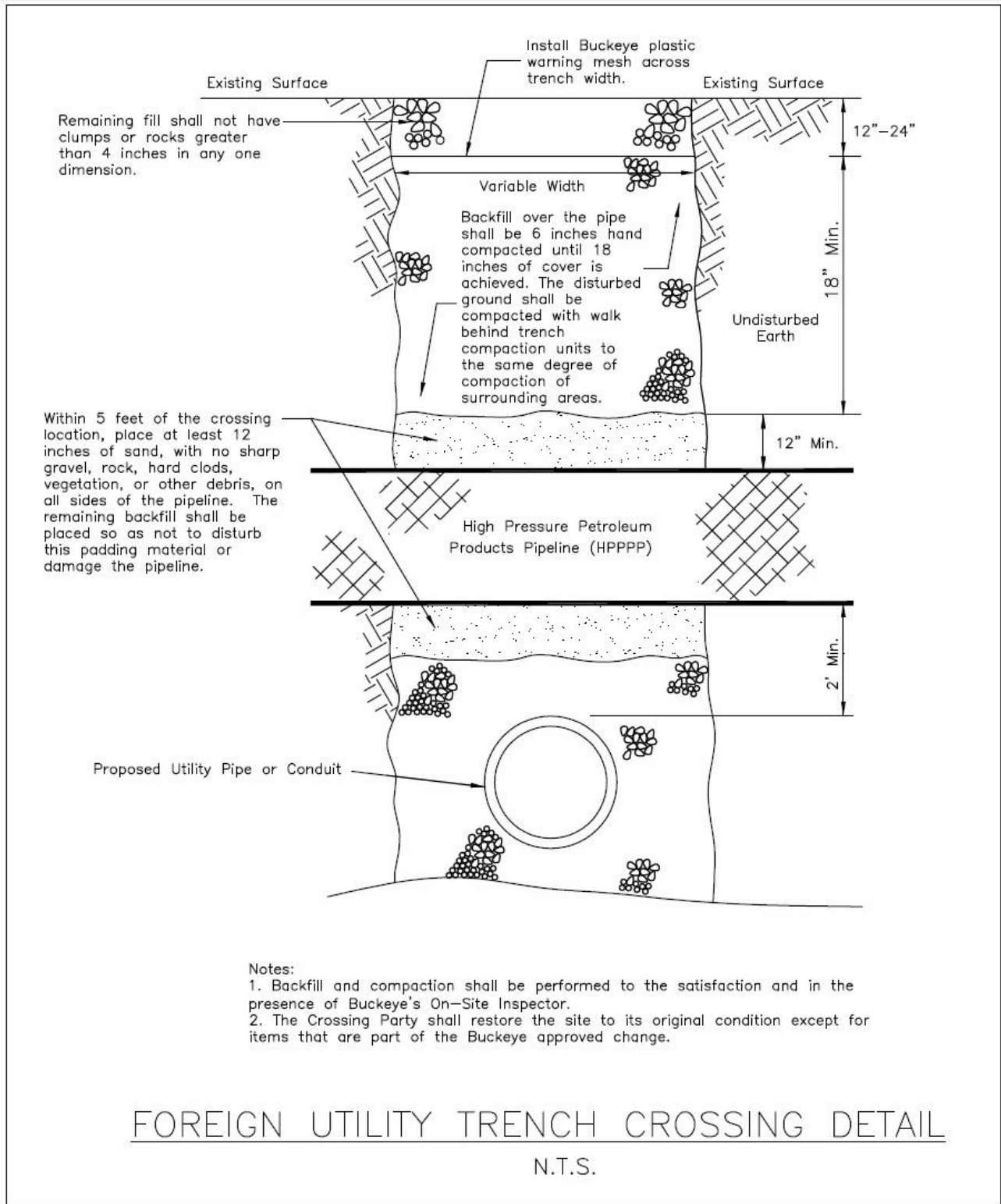


<b>Legend &amp; Notes:</b>	
A. Required pipeline cover must be a minimum of:	<b>*</b> feet
B. Existing pipeline cover is currently:	TBD feet
C. Earthen ramp height above existing grade:	<b>*</b> feet

**Buckeye Pipe Line Company**

**Earthen Ramp Detail**

## Attachment 7: Foreign Utility Trench Crossing Detail



## Attachment 8: Blasting Plan Submission Form

<b>INFORMATION SECTION</b>	
Blasting Contractor - Company Name: _____ Phone: _____ Email Address: _____ Contact Person: _____	Contracted by - Company Name: _____ Address: _____ Contact Person: _____
Project Name: _____ Address: _____ *Latitude: _____ *Longitude: _____	
Location and Distance (in feet) to Nearest Buckeye Pipeline: _____ _____	
Date of Blasting: _____	

<b>EXPLOSIVES SECTION</b>	
Type of Explosives: _____	
Max. Charge / Hole (lbs): _____	
Charge Delay (ms): _____	
No. of Holes: _____	
Max. Depth of Charge (ft): _____	
Max. Diameter of Charge (in): _____	
<u>Calculated Particle Velocity at a point -</u>	
Depth of Blast Area (ft): _____	300 feet from blasting event (in/sec): _____
Depth of Overburden (ft): _____	200 feet from blasting event (in/sec): _____
Type of Rock to be Blasted: _____	100 feet from blasting event (in/sec): _____
Density of Rock (lbs/cu-ft): _____	Directly above pipeline (in/sec): _____ @ ___ ft. _____

<b>ATTACHMENT CHECKLIST</b>
<input type="checkbox"/> Drilling/Blasting Pattern Sketch - include all depths, measurements, and delay patterns relative to Buckeye facility involved and each charge.
<input type="checkbox"/> State Approval Letter
<input type="checkbox"/> Blasting Contractor's Qualifications
<input type="checkbox"/> Blasting Contractor's Insurance Certificate
<input type="checkbox"/> Blasting Contractor's Safety Plan
<p><b>OMMISSION OF ANY INFORMATION REQUESTED ABOVE WILL DELAY YOUR BLASTING PLAN REVIEW</b></p> <p>Buckeye requires a minimum of 14 days for technical review upon receipt of complete and accurate blasting plans</p>

## Attachment 9: Excavation Safety Checklist

### 195 F-09, FORM A – EXCAVATION SAFETY CHECKLIST

The information noted on this form is intended to communicate general information about our pipeline(s) and is not intended to be solely relied upon by any party for the purpose of excavation or any similar purpose.

By law, to enable all participating utilities time to mark their facilities, the **One Call Center** in your state requires notification by calling 811 prior to any excavation. Buckeye Partners, L.P. is a member of this One Call enterprise and will automatically be notified through this system. In addition, a Buckeye inspector will perform and/or review with the excavator representative the applicable checklist items below.

**Pipeline Locate Activity:**

- If plans are available, requested a copy of the written project plans and drawings for review with the excavator and/or engineer. Had the excavator and/or engineer explain the extent of the work area, location and depth of the excavation, type of proposed utilities, location of proposed utilities, number of utility crossings, etc.
- Established the pipeline(s) location and marked the line(s) per state One Call requirements throughout the entire work area.
- Photographed all established pipeline markings throughout the work area.

**Communication with the Excavator and/or Engineer:**

- The excavator and/or engineer was advised that a Buckeye inspector must:**
  - **Monitor the excavation site daily when work is performed within 25 feet of a Buckeye pipeline.**
  - **Observe continuously all excavation and backfill activity performed within 10 feet of a Buckeye pipeline or during the installation of any utility across a Buckeye pipeline facility.**
  - **In addition, the excavator was instructed to call 800-331-4115 if they were ready to excavate within either above distance of a Buckeye pipeline and a Buckeye inspector was not present. When called a Buckeye inspector will be sent to perform the inspection, which is free of charge.**
- The excavator was advised that only backhoes or trackhoes with a steel plate welded across the teeth of the bucket are permitted to be used during excavation work around a Buckeye pipeline.
- The excavator was advised that the Buckeye inspector is required by law to perform an external inspection of any Buckeye pipeline exposed during excavation activity. The excavator understands that he/she is responsible to provide an OSHA compliant excavation, allowing the Buckeye inspector safe ingress and egress to examine our exposed pipeline.
- Walked through the work area with the excavator and communicated the locations of all Buckeye pipelines in the planned work area.
- Discussed the number of pipelines, pipe size(s), approximate pressures, approximate depths, excavation tolerance zones, hand digging requirements, and the hazards and characteristics of product(s) in the pipeline system(s) located in the planned work area.
- The excavator was advised to call the One Call Center 811 or contact Buckeye, if the Buckeye markings are destroyed or need to be refreshed in the planned work area. This service is provided free of charge.
- The excavator was advised that before any exposed Buckeye pipeline can be backfilled, the Buckeye inspector will direct the placement of an orange warning mesh over the pipeline.
- The excavator was advised that **any contact** with the pipeline, pipeline coating, test station wiring, or anode beds **must be reported to Buckeye prior to backfilling the excavation** to permit further inspection of the damage to assure continued safe pipeline operations.
- The excavator was advised that failure to comply with the conditions outlined above would result in Buckeye requiring the excavator to expose the pipeline again to allow an examination of the pipeline at the excavator's expense. If damage to the pipeline is discovered, Buckeye may seek monetary compensation for all repair costs. Buckeye may also report this activity to all concerned parties (State One Call Center, Regulatory Agencies, Principal Contractor, Excavator's Insurance Company, etc.).

If you are unable to reach the representative designated below, or **in case of an emergency**, request assistance by calling **1-800-331-4115**.

<b>One Call Ticket:</b>		<b>Line Segments:</b>		
<b>Work Order:</b>		<b>Mile Posts:</b>		
<b>Nearest Street</b>				

<b>Buckeye Information</b>		<b>Property Owner / Excavator /Engineer</b>	
<b>Date:</b>		<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Name:</b>		<b>Phone:</b>	
<b>Cell Phone:</b>		<b>Signature:</b>	

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the



Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 14.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".



The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the

bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "[DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov)" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

**CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION.** The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

**CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.** Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov).
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of “Good Faith Effort Procedures” of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029



## **DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) – 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- “(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor’s stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
  - b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
  - c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
  - d. Transportation of materials.
  - e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen’s compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.

- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

80402

## EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.06 Emulsified Asphalts.** Emulsified asphalts will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Emulsified Asphalt Acceptance Procedure”. These materials shall be homogeneous and shall show no separation of asphalt after thorough mixing, within 30 days after delivery, provided separation has not been caused by freezing. They shall coat the aggregate being used in the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be according to the following requirements.

- (a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts RS-1, RS-2, HFRS-2, SS-1h, and SS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 140, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (b) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt. Cationic emulsified asphalts CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, and CSS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 208, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (c) High Float Emulsion. High float emulsions HFE-90, HFE-150, and HFE-300 are medium setting and shall be according to the following table.

Test	HFE-90	HFE-150	HFE-300
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 122 °F (50 °C), (AASHTO T 59), SFS <sup>1/</sup>	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), retained on sieve, (AASHTO T 59), %	0.10 max.	0.10 max.	0.10 max.
Storage Stability Test, 1 day, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.	1 max.	1 max.
Coating Test (All Grades), (AASHTO T 59), 3 minutes	stone coated thoroughly		
Distillation Test, (AASHTO T 59): Residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C), % Oil distillate by volume, %	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.

Characteristics of residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C): Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 49), 100 g, 5 sec, dmm	90-150	150-300	300 min.
Float Test at 140 °F (60 °C), (AASHTO T 50), sec.	1200 min.	1200 min.	1200 min.

1/ The emulsion shall be pumpable.

- (d) Penetrating Emulsified Prime. Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP) shall be according to AASHTO T 59, except as follows.

Test	Result
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 77 °F (25 °C), SFS	75 max.
Sieve test, retained on No. 20 (850 µm) sieve, %	0.10 max.
Distillation to 500 °F (260 °C) residue, %	38 min.
Oil distillate by volume, %	4 max.

The PEP shall be tested according to the current Bureau of Materials Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure (ILTP), "Sand Penetration Test of Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP)". The time of penetration shall be equal to or less than that of MC-30. The depth of penetration shall be equal to or greater than that of MC-30.

- (e) Delete this subparagraph.
- (f) Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt. Polymer modified emulsified asphalts, e.g. SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) and HFRS-2P (formerly HFP) shall be according to AASHTO M 316, except as follows.
- (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the polymer modified emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) emulsion for micro-surfacing treatments shall use latex as the modifier.
  - (3) Upon examination of the storage stability test cylinder after standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show minimal to no white, milky colored substance and shall be a homogenous brown color throughout.
  - (4) The distillation for all polymer modified emulsions shall be performed according to AASHTO T 59, except the temperature shall be  $374 \pm 9$  °F ( $190 \pm 5$  °C) to be held for a period of 15 minutes and measured using an ASTM 16F (16C) thermometer.
  - (5) The specified temperature for the Elastic Recovery test for all polymer modified emulsions shall be  $50.0 \pm 1.0$  °F ( $10.0 \pm 0.5$  °C).

(6) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.

(g) Non-Tracking Emulsified Asphalt. Non-tracking emulsified asphalt NTEA (formerly SS-1vh) shall be according to the following.

Test	Requirement
Saybolt Viscosity at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 59), SFS	20-100
Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.
Residue by Distillation, 500 ± 10 °F (260 ± 5 °C), or Residue by Evaporation, 325 ± 5 °F (163 ± 3 °C), (AASHTO T 59), %	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), (AASHTO T 59), %	0.3 max.
Tests on Residue from Evaporation	
Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 sec, (AASHTO T 49), dmm	40 max.
Softening Point, (AASHTO T 53), °F (°C)	135 (57) min.
Ash Content, (AASHTO T 111), % <sup>1/</sup>	1 max.

1/ The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent

The different grades are, in general, used for the following.

Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, NTEA (formerly SS-1vh)	Tack Coat
PEP	Prime Coat
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE-300, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), HFRS-2P (formerly HFP), CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous Surface Treatment
CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified)	Micro-Surfacing Slurry Sealing Cape Seal"

80415

## **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE AND LABORATORY (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2020

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The building shall remain available for use until released by the Engineer.”

Revise the fifth and sixth paragraphs of Article 670.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. A portable toilet, if necessary, shall be serviced once per week. Solid waste disposal consisting of two waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service.

In addition, the following furniture and equipment meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be furnished.”

Revise Article 670.02(b) through 670.02(r) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(b) One desk with minimum working surface of 48 x 72 in. (1.2 x 1.8 m).
- (c) Two free standing four drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.
- (d) Table(s) and chairs capable of seating 10 people.
- (e) One equipment cabinet of minimum inside dimension of 44 in. (1100 mm) high x 24 in. (600 mm) wide x 30 in. (750 mm) deep with lock. The walls shall be of steel with a 3/32 in. (2 mm) minimum thickness with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed in such a manner as to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assembly shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the field office in a manner to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.
- (f) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 14 cu ft (0.40 cu m) with a freezer unit.
- (g) One electric desk type tape printing calculator.
- (h) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:
  - (1) Internet Connection. An internet service connection with a wireless router capable of providing service to a minimum of five devices. The internet service shall be for unlimited data with a minimum internet data download speed of 25 megabits per second. For areas where this minimum download speed is not available, the maximum speed available for the area shall be provided.

- (2) Telephone Line. One landline touch tone telephone with voicemail or answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.
- (i) One plain paper wireless color printer capable of reproducing prints up to 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) with an automatic feed tray. Separate paper trays for letter size and 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) paper shall be provided. The wireless printer shall also be equipped to copy in color and scan documents.
- (j) One electric water cooler dispenser.
- (k) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.
- (l) One microwave oven (minimum 700 watt) with a turntable and 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (m) One fire-proof safe, 0.5 cu ft (0.01 cu m) minimum capacity.
- (n) One electric paper shredder.
- (o) One post mounted rain gauge, located on the project site for each 5 miles (8 km) of project length.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Articles 670.04 and 670.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks.”

Revise Article 670.04(c) through 670.04(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Two folding chairs.

(d) One equipment cabinet of minimum inside dimension of 44 in. (1100 mm) high x 24 in. (600 mm) wide x 30 in. (750 mm) deep with lock. The walls shall be of steel with a 3/32 in. (2 mm) minimum thickness with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assembly shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the field office to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.

(e) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:

(1) Internet Connection. An internet service connection with a wireless router capable of providing service to a minimum of five devices. The internet service shall be for unlimited data with a minimum internet download speed of 25 megabits per second. For areas where this minimum download speed is not available, the maximum speed available for the area shall be provided.

(2) Telephone Line. One land line touch tone telephone with voicemail or answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.

(f) One electric desk type tape printing calculator.

(g) One first-aid cabinet fully equipped.

(h) One plain paper wireless color printer capable of reproducing prints up to 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) with an automatic feed tray. Separate paper trays for letter size and 11 x 17 in. (280 x 432 mm) paper shall be provided. The wireless printer shall also be equipped to copy in color and scan documents.

(i) A portable toilet meeting Federal, State, and local health department requirements shall be provided, maintained clean and in good working condition, and shall be stocked with lavatory and sanitary supplies at all times. The portable toilet shall be serviced once per week.

(j) One electric water cooler dispenser.

(k) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 14 cu ft (0.45 cu m) with a freezer unit.

(l) One microwave oven (minimum 700 watt) with a turntable and 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) minimum capacity.”

Revise Article 670.05(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) One landline touch tone telephone with voicemail or an answering machine. The telephone shall have an unpublished number.”

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the fifth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.07 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“This price shall include all utility costs and shall reflect the salvage value of the building or buildings, equipment, and furniture which remain the property of the Contractor after release by the Engineer, except the Department will pay that portion of the monthly long distance and monthly local telephone, when combined, exceed \$250.”

80423



## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

80388

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

### (a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E - Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E - Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80229

## GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR PIPE UNDERDRAINS AND FRENCH DRAINS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1080.01(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Fabric Materials. Fabric materials shall be as follows.

- (1) Knitted Fabric. Knitted fabric envelope shall be Type A according to ASTM D 6707 and be a continuous one piece knitted polymeric material that fits over the pipe underdrain like a sleeve. It shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
- (2) Woven or Nonwoven Fabric. The fabric shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
- (3) Physical Properties. The physical properties for knitted, woven, and nonwoven fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES			
	Knitted <sup>1/</sup>	Woven <sup>2/</sup>	Nonwoven <sup>2/</sup>
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>3/</sup>	--	180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>3/</sup>	--	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>3/</sup>	--	67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>3/</sup>	180 (800) min.	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>4/</sup>	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.425) max.	40 (0.425) max.
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	1.0 min.		
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355	--	50 min.	50 min.

1/ Manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.

2/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.

3/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

4/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1080.05 Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains and Pipe Underdrains, Type 2.** Geotechnical fabric for french drains and pipe underdrains, Type 2 shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.

The fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES <sup>1/</sup>		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>2/</sup>	67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>2/</sup>	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>3/</sup>	60 (0.25) max.	
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	0.2 min.	
Ultraviolet Stability % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355	50 min.	

1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP’s DataMine.

2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

3/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2018

Revised: November 1, 2019

Add the following to Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“(d) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) .....1032”

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“(k) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) Pressure Distributor (Note 2)

(l) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) Melter Kettle (Note 3)

Note 2. When a pressure distributor is used to apply the LJS, the distributor shall be equipped with a heating and recirculating system along with a functioning auger agitating system or vertical shaft mixer in the hauling tank to prevent localized overheating. The distributor shall be equipped with a guide or laser system to aid in proper placement of the LJS application.

Note 3. When a melter kettle is used to transport and apply the LJS, the melter kettle shall be an oil jacketed double-boiler with agitating and recirculating systems. Material from the kettle may be dispensed through a pressure feed wand with an applicator shoe or through a pressure feed wand into a hand-operated thermal push cart.”

Revise Article 406.06(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Longitudinal Joints. Unless prohibited by stage construction, any HMA lift shall be complete before construction of the subsequent lift. The longitudinal joint in all lifts shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two lanes in width, or at lane width if the roadway is more than two lanes in width.

When stage construction prohibits the total completion of a particular lift, the longitudinal joint in one lift shall be offset from the longitudinal joint in the preceding lift by not less than 3 in. (75 mm). The longitudinal joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two lanes in width, or at lane width if the roadway is more than two lanes in width.

A notched wedge longitudinal joint shall be used between successive passes of HMA binder course that has a difference in elevation of greater than 2 in. (50 mm) between lanes on pavement that is open to traffic.

The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall consist of a 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) vertical notch at the lane line, a 9 to 12 in. (230 to 300 mm) wide uniform taper sloped toward and extending into the open lane, and a second 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) vertical notch at the outside edge.

The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall be formed by the strike off device on the paver. The wedge shall then be compacted by the joint roller.

Tack coat shall be applied to the entire surface of the notched wedge joint immediately prior to placing the adjacent lift of binder. The material shall be uniformly applied at a rate of 0.05 to 0.1 gal/sq yd (0.2 to 0.5 L/sq m).

When the use of longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is specified, the surface to which the LJS is applied shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. The LJS may be placed before or after the tack coat. When placed after the tack coat, the tack shall be fully cured prior to placement of the LJS.

The LJS shall be applied in a single pass with a pressure distributor, melter kettle, or hand applied from a roll. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be a minimum of 40 °F (4 °C) and rising.

The LJS shall be applied at a width of 18 in. (450 mm) ± 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) and centered ± 2 in. (± 50 mm) under the joint of the next HMA lift to be constructed. If the LJS flows more than 2 in. (50 mm) from the initial placement width, LJS placement shall stop and remedial action shall be taken.

When starting another run of LJS placement, suitable release paper shall be placed over the previous application of LJS to prevent doubling up of thickness of LJS.

The application rate of LJS shall be according to the following.

LJS Application Table			
Overlay Thickness in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Application Rate <sup>1/</sup> (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75) lb/ft (kg/m)	Fine Graded Application Rate <sup>1/</sup> lb/ft (kg/m)	SMA Mixtures <sup>1/2/</sup>
3/4 (19)	0.88 (1.31)		
1 (25)	1.15 (1.71)		
1 1/4 (32)	1.31 (1.95)	0.88 (1.31)	
1 1/2 (38)	1.47 (2.19)	0.95 (1.42)	1.26 (1.88)
1 3/4 (44)	1.63 (2.43)	1.03 (1.54)	1.38 (2.06)
2 (50)	1.80 (2.68)	1.11 (1.65)	1.51 (2.25)
≥ 2 1/4 (60)	1.96 (2.92)		

1/ The application rate has a surface demand for liquid included within it. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.



2/ If the joint is between SMA and either Coarse Graded or Fine Graded, the SMA rate shall be used.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a bill of lading for each tanker supplying material to the project. The application rate of LJS shall be verified within the first 1000 ft (300 m) of the day's placement and every 12,000 ft (3600 m) thereafter. A suitable paper or pan shall be placed at a random location in the path of the LJS. After application of the LJS, the paper or pan shall be picked up, weighed, and the application rate calculated. The tolerance between the application rate shown in the LJS Application Table and the calculated rate shall be  $\pm 10$  percent. The LJS shall be replaced in the area where the sample was taken.

A 1 qt (1 L) sample shall be taken from the pressure distributor or melting kettle at the jobsite once for each contract and sent to the Central Bureau of Materials.

The LJS shall be suitable for construction traffic to drive on without pickup or tracking of the LJS within 30 minutes of placement. If pickup or tracking occurs, LJS placement shall stop and damaged areas shall be repaired.

Prior to paving, the Contractor shall ensure the paver end plate and grade control device is adequately raised above the finished height of the LJS.

The LJS shall not flush to the final surface of the HMA pavement.”

Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications.

“Application of longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters).”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

“Longitudinal joint sealant will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT.”

Add the following to Section 1032 of the Standard Specifications.

**“1032.12 Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS).** Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Acceptance Procedure” with the following exceptions: Article 3.1.9 and 3.4.1.4 of the policy memorandum will be excluded. The bituminous material used for the LJS shall be according to the following table. Elastomers shall be added to a base asphalt and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock or triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. Air blown asphalt, acid modification, or other modifiers will not be allowed. LJS in the form of pre-formed rollout banding may also be used.

Test	Test Requirement	Test Method
Dynamic shear @ 88°C (unaged), G*/sin δ, kPa	1.00 min.	AASHTO T 315
Creep stiffness @ -18°C (unaged), Stiffness (S), MPa m-value	300 max. 0.300 min.	AASHTO T 313
Ash, %	1.0 – 4.0	AASHTO T 111
Elastic Recovery, 100 mm elongation, cut immediately, 25°C, %	70 min.	ASTM D 6084 (Procedure A)
Separation of Polymer, Difference in °C of the softening point (ring and ball)	3 max.	ITP Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder”

80398

**MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: March 1, 2019

Description. In addition to those manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract, manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured prior to March 1, 2019, according to the previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

Product	Previous Standards		
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-05	602401-04	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402-01	602402	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-09	602406-08	602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-07	602411-06	602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-07	602416-06	602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-07	602421-06	602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426-01	602426	
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-04	602501-03	602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506-01	602506	602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04	

The following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply to manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4) ..... 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) ..... 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be manufactured according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be as shown on the plans. Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi

(31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

80393

## **MOBILIZATION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2020

Replace Articles 671.02(a), (b), and (c) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(a) Upon execution of the contract, 90 percent of the pay item will be paid.

(b) When 90 percent of the adjusted contract value is earned, the remaining ten percent of the pay item will be paid along with any amount bid in excess of six percent of the original contract amount.”

80428

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

80371

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	
	PP-1	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type."

80389

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE – HAUL TIME (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2020

Revise Article 1020.11(a)(7) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(7) Haul Time. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work. The maximum haul time shall be as follows.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge, °F (°C)	Maximum Haul Time <sup>1/</sup> (minutes)	
	Truck Mixer or Truck Agitator	Nonagitator Truck
50 - 64 (10 - 17.5)	90	45
> 64 (> 17.5) - without retarder	60	30
> 64 (> 17.5) - with retarder	90	45

1/ To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.”

80430



## **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT PLACEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2020

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 420.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The concrete shall be deposited uniformly across the subgrade or subbase as close as possible to its final position. The time elapsing from when the concrete is unloaded until it is incorporated into the work shall not exceed 20 minutes. When required, hand spreading shall be accomplished with shovels.”

80432

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2020

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### “SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

**669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of regulated substances. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their contents and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

**669.02 Equipment.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

**669.03 Pre-Construction Submittals and Qualifications.** Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a “Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP)” to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the work shall meet the following qualifications.

- (a) Regulated Substances Monitoring. Qualification for environmental observation and field screening of regulated substances work and environmental observation of UST removal shall require either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements using BDE 2730.

Qualification for each individual performing regulated substances monitoring shall require a minimum of one-year of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.

- (b) Underground Storage Tank Removal. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) removal work shall require licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 21 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 21 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field and documented using BDE 2730A "Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP) Addendum" and submitted to the Engineer for approval.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities at the contract specific work areas. As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)".

- (a) Environmental Observation. Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of the contract specific work areas. Once work begins, the monitoring personnel shall be present on-site continuously during the excavation and loading of material.
- (b) Field Screening. Field screening shall be performed during the excavation and loading of material from the contract specific work areas, except for material classified according to Article 669.05(b)(1) or 669.05(c) where field screening is not required.

Field screening shall be performed with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp) or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with regulated substances. The PID or FID shall be calibrated on-site, and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Field screen readings on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of regulated substances requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

**669.05 Regulated Substances Management and Disposal.** The management and disposal of soil and/or groundwater containing regulated substances shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC, but still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the right-of-way, they shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County identified in 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742 Appendix A. Table G, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above and the materials do not contain special waste or hazardous waste, as determined by the Engineer, the soil shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.
  - (6) When analytical results indicate soil is hazardous by characteristic or listing pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 721, contains radiological constituents, or the Engineer otherwise determines the soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1)

through (a)(5) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable.

(b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.

(1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.

(2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.

(c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.

(d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste or hazardous waste as applicable. Special waste groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility, or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sanitary sewer or combined sewer.

Groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench, it may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority, or it shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility as a special waste or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from discharging groundwater within the trench through a storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive

soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the material containing regulated substances to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation that the Contractor is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

Transportation and disposal of material classified according to Article 669.05(a)(5) or 669.05(a)(6) shall be completed each day so that none of the material remains on-site by the close of business, except when temporary staging has been approved.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number provided by the Bureau of Design and Environment. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill permitted for disposal of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

**669.06 Non-Special Waste Certification.** An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.

(a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:

- (1) a potentially infectious medical waste;
- (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 Ill. Admin. Code 721;
- (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 811.107;
- (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR Part 61.141;
- (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;
- (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 Ill. Admin. Code 728;
- (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
- (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.

(b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:

- (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
- (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
- (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
- (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;

(5) a description of the process generating the waste; and

(6) relevant material safety data sheets.

**669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Temporary staging shall be accomplished within the right-of-way and the Contractor's means and methods shall be described in the approved or amended RSPCP. Staging areas shall not be located within 200 feet (61 m) of a public or private water supply well; nor within 100 feet (30 m) of sensitive environmental receptor areas, including wetlands, rivers, streams, lakes, or designated habitat zones.

The method of staging shall consist of containerization or stockpiling as applicable for the type, classification, and physical state (i.e., liquid, solid, semisolid) of the material. Materials of different classifications shall be staged separately with no mixing or co-mingling.

When containers are used, the containers and their contents shall remain intact and inaccessible to unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could cause the waste to be reclassified as a hazardous or special waste.

When stockpiles are used, they shall be covered with a minimum 20-mil plastic sheeting or tarps secured using weights or tie-downs. Perimeter berms or diversionary trenches shall be provided to contain and collect for disposal any water that drains from the soil. Stockpiles shall be managed to prevent or reduce potential dust generation.

When staging non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste, the following additional requirements shall apply:

- (a) **Non-Special Waste.** When stockpiling soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(1) or 669.05(a)(5), an impermeable surface barrier between the materials and the ground surface shall be installed. The impermeable barrier shall consist of a minimum 20-mil plastic liner material and the surface of the stockpile area shall be clean and free of debris prior to placement of the liner. Measures shall also be taken to limit or discourage access to the staging area.
- (b) **Special Waste and Hazardous Waste.** Soil classified according to Article 669.05(a)(6) shall not be stockpiled but shall be containerized immediately upon generation in containers, tanks or containment buildings as defined by RCRA, Toxic Substances Control



Act (TSCA), and other applicable State or local regulations and requirements, including 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 722, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.

The staging area(s) shall be enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to restrict direct access to the area, and all required regulatory identification signs applicable to a staging area containing special waste or hazardous waste shall be deployed.

Storage containers shall be placed on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. Containers shall be in good condition and free of leaks, large dents, or severe rusting, which may compromise containment integrity. Containers must be constructed of, or lined with, materials that will not react or be otherwise incompatible with the hazardous or special waste contents. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled more than 80 percent of the rated capacity. Incompatible wastes shall not be placed in the same container or comingled.

All containers shall be legibly labeled and marked using pre-printed labels and permanent marker in accordance with applicable regulations, clearly showing the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste. The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container.

Storage containers shall be kept closed, and storage pads covered, except when access is needed by authorized personnel.

Special waste and hazardous waste shall be transported and disposed within 90 days from the date of generation.

**669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal.** For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 Ill. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST then it will not register the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 Ill. Admin. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport, and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the District Environmental Studies Unit (DESU). Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the tank is located and the DESU Manager).

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank;
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the tank excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The tank excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

**669.09 Regulated Substances Final Construction Report.** Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a “Regulated Substances Final Construction Report (RSFCR)” to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

**669.10 Method of Measurement.** Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

**669.11 Basis of Payment.** The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

Regulated substances monitoring, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or fraction thereof to the nearest 0.5 calendar day, for REGULATED SUBSTANCES MONITORING.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of UST removal, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, the management of excavated soil and UST content, and UST disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for

**NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.**

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT."

80407

**SILT FENCE, INLET FILTERS, GROUND STABILIZATION AND RIPRAP FILTER FABRIC (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: April 1, 2020

Revise Article 280.02(m) and add Article 280.02(n) so the Standard Specifications read:

“(m) Above Grade Inlet Filter (Fitted)..... 1081.15(j)  
 (n) Above Grade Inlet Filter (Non-Fitted)..... 1081.15(k)”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The protection shall be constructed with hay or straw bales, silt filter fence, above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted), or inlet filters.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph in Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted) are specified, they shall be of sufficient size to completely span and enclose the inlet structure.”

Revise Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1080.02 Geotextile Fabric.** The fabric for silt filter fence shall consist of woven fabric meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for unsupported silt fence.

The fabric for ground stabilization shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 2 and nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 1 according to AASHTO M 288.

The physical properties for silt fence and ground stabilization fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES			
	Silt Fence Woven <sup>1/</sup>	Ground Stabilization Woven <sup>2/</sup>	Ground Stabilization Nonwoven <sup>2/</sup>
Grab Strength, lb (N) <sup>3/</sup> ASTM D 4632	123 (550) MD 101 (450) XD	247 (1100) min. <sup>4/</sup>	202 (900) min. <sup>4/</sup>
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>4/</sup>	49 max.	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>4/</sup>	--	90 (400) min.	79 (350) min.

Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>4/</sup>	--	494 (2200) min.	433 (1925) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>5/</sup>	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.43) max.	40 (0.43) max.
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	0.05 min.		
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355	70 min.	50 min.	50 min.

- 1/ NTPEP results or manufacturer’s certification to meet test requirements.
- 2/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP’s DataMine.
- 3/ MD = Machine direction. XD = Cross-machine direction.
- 4/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction, MD or XD.
- 5/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1080.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1080.03 Filter Fabric.** The filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 3 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 2 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. Nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 2 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 1 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. After forming, the fabric shall be processed so that the yarns or filaments retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The fabric shall be new and undamaged.

The filter fabric shall be manufactured in widths of not less than 6 ft (2 m). Sheets of fabric may be sewn together with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given for the yarns or filaments to form fabric widths as required. The sheets of filter fabric shall be sewn together at the point of manufacture or another approved location.

The filter fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES <sup>1/</sup>				
	Gradation Nos. RR 4 & RR 5		Gradation Nos. RR 6 & RR 7	
	Woven	Nonwoven	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.	247 (1100) min.	202 (900) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>2/</sup>	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.	90 (400) min.	79 (350) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>2/</sup>	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.	494 (2200) min.	433 (1925) min.
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355	50 min.			

1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.

2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

As determined by the Engineer, the filter fabric shall meet the requirements noted in the following after an onsite investigation of the soil to be protected.

Soil by Weight (Mass) Passing the No. 200 sieve (75 µm), %	Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) - ASTM D 4751 <sup>1/</sup>	Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491
49 max.	60 (0.25) max.	0.2 min.
50 min.	70 (0.22) max.	0.1 min.

1/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1081.15(h)(3)a of the Standard Specifications to read:

“a. Inner Filter Fabric Bag. The inner filter fabric bag shall be constructed of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters with a minimum silt and debris capacity of 2.0 cu ft (0.06 cu m). Woven fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The fabric bag shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>1/</sup>	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>1/</sup>	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>2/</sup>	60 (0.25) max.	
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	2.0 min.	
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355	70 min.	

1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Revise Article 1081.15(i)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Urethane Foam/Geotextile. Urethane foam/geotextile shall be triangular shaped having a minimum height of 10 in. (250 mm) in the center with equal sides and a minimum 20 in. (500 mm) base. The triangular shaped inner material shall be a low density urethane foam. The outer geotextile fabric cover shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters placed around the inner material and shall extend beyond both sides of the triangle a minimum of 18 in. (450 mm). Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288.

(1) The geotextile shall meet the following properties.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES		
	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>	180 (800) min.	157 (700) min.
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>1/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>1/</sup>	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 <sup>1/</sup>	370 (1650) min.	309 (1375) min.



Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 <sup>2/</sup>	30 (0.60) max.
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	2.0 min.
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure – ASTM D 4355	70 min.

1/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

2/ Values represent the maximum average roll value.”

Add the following to Article 1081.15(i) of the Standard Specifications.

“(3) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of urethane foam/geotextile assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

Revise the title and first sentence of Article 1081.15(j) of the Standards Specifications to read:

“(j) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (fitted) shall consist of a rigid polyethylene frame covered with a fitted geotextile filter fabric.”

Revise Article 1081.15(j)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(2) Fitted Geotextile Filter Fabric. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven filter fabric shall be Class 3 and nonwoven filter fabric shall be Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The filter shall be fabricated to provide a direct fit to the frame. The top of the filter shall integrate a coarse screen with a minimum apparent opening size of 1/2 in. (13 mm) to allow large volumes of water to pass through in the event of heavy flows. The filter shall have integrated anti-buoyancy pockets capable of holding a minimum of 3.0 cu ft (0.08 cu m) of stabilization material. Each filter shall have a label with the following information sewn to or otherwise permanently adhered to the outside: manufacturer’s name, product name, and lot, model, or serial number. The fitted geotextile filter fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3)a above.”

Add Article 1081.15(k) to the Standard Specifications to read:

“(k) Above Grade Inlet Filters (Non-Fitted). Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted) shall consist of a geotextile fabric surrounding a metal frame. The frame shall consist of either a) a circular cage formed of welded wire mesh, or b) a collapsible aluminum frame, as described below.

(1) Frame Construction.

- a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The frame shall consist of 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh formed of #10 gauge (3.42 mm) steel conforming to ASTM A 185. The mesh shall be 30 in. (750 mm) tall and formed into a 42 in. (1.05 m) minimum diameter cylinder.
  - b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The collapsible aluminum frame shall consist of grade 6036 aluminum. The frame shall have anchor lugs that attach it to the inlet grate, which shall resist movement from water and debris. The collapsible joints of the frame shall have a locking device to secure the vertical members in place, which shall prevent the frame from collapsing while under load from water and debris.
- (2) Geotextile Fabric. The geotextile fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments made of polyolefins or polyesters. The woven filter fabric shall be a Class 3 and the nonwoven filter fabric shall be a Class 2 according to AASHTO M 288. The geotextile fabric shall be according to the table in Article 1081.15(h)(3)a above.
- (3) Geotechnical Fabric Attachment to the Frame.
- a) Welded Wire Mesh Frame. The woven or nonwoven geotextile fabric shall be wrapped 3 in. (75 mm) over the top member of a 6 in. x 6 in. (150 mm x 150 mm) welded wire mesh frame and secured with fastening rings constructed of wire conforming to ASTM A 641, A 809, A 370, and A 938 at 6 in. (150 mm) on center. The fastening rings shall penetrate both layers of geotextile and securely close around the steel mesh. The geotextile shall be secured to the sides of the welded wire mesh with fastening rings at a spacing of 1 per sq ft (11 per sq m) and securely close around a steel member.
  - b) Collapsible Aluminum Frame. The woven or nonwoven fabric shall be secured to the aluminum frame along the top and bottom of the frame perimeter with strips of aluminum secured to the perimeter member, such that the anchoring system provides a uniformly distributed stress throughout the geotechnical fabric.
- (4) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of above grade inlet filter assemblies stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

80419

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

### Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

80127

## **STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL MANUFACTURING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise the first three paragraphs of Article 1006.25 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1006.25 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail.** Steel plate beam guardrail, including bolts, nuts, and washers, shall be according to AASHTO M 180. The guardrail shall be Class A, with a Type II galvanized coating.

Steel plates for mounting guardrail on existing culverts shall be according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 36 (M 270M Grade 250) and zinc coated according to AASHTO M 111.

The Department will accept guardrail based on the “Brand Registration and Guarantee” requirements of AASHTO M 180 and the manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP Program. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

80408

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391



**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III ..... 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings ..... 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

**Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub>**

Color	R <sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

80298

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts.”

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer’s specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic.”

80409

## **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.



- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact

attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

80427

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within **115** working days.

80071

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each



classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.



**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.